#### (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



## 

#### (43) International Publication Date 13 May 2004 (13.05.2004) Po

## (10) International Publication Number WO 2004/039814 A1

(51) International Patent Classification?: C07D 501/46, A61K 31/546, A61P 31/04

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/JP2003/013684

(22) International Filing Date: 27 October 2003 (27.10.2003)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data: 2002952355 2003904813

30 October 2002 (30.10.2002) Al 4 September 2003 (04.09.2003) Al

- (71) Applicants (for all designated States except US); FU-JISAWA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD. [PJPP]; 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP). WAKUNAGA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD. [PJPP]; 5-36, Miyahara 4-chome, Yo-dogawa-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 532-0003 Gasha 532-0003 [Dasha 532-0003]
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): OHIKI, Hidemori IJPIP]: c6 Pujiswaw Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (PP). OKUDA, Shinya IJPIP]: c6 Pujiswa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (P); MANANA, Toshio [JPIP]: c6 Pujiswa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (P), OHGAKI, Masaru [JPJP]: c6 Fujiswa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (P). TODA, Ayako [JPJP]: c6 Fujiswa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (P). KAWABATA, Kohij [JPJP]: c6 Pujiswa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi Osaka 541-8514 (P). KAWABATA, Kohij [JPJP]: c6 Pujiswa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., 4-7, Doshomachi

3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8514 (JP), INOUE, Satoshi JPJPJF; c/o Wakunga Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd., 1624, Shimokouschi, Koda-cho, Takatagu, Hiroshima 739-1195 (JP), MISUMI, Keiji JPJPJF; de Wakunga Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd., 1624, Shimokouschi, Koda-cho, Takata-gun, Hiroshima 739-1195 (JP), ITOMI, Kenji JPJPJF; c/o Wakunga Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd., 1624, Shimokotachi, Koda-cho, Takata-gun, Hiroshima 739-1195 (JP), SATOH, Kenji JPJPJF; do Wakunga Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd., 1624, Shimokotachi, Koda-cho, Takata-gun, Hiroshima 739-1195 (JP), SATOH, Kenji JPJPJF; do Wakunaga Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd., 1624, Shimokotachi, Koda-cho, Takata-gun, Hiroshima 739-1195 (JP), SATOH, Kenji JPJPJF; do Wakunaga Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd., 1624, Shimokotachi, Koda-cho, Takata-gun, Hiroshima 739-1195 (JP), SATOH, Kenji JPJPJF; do Wakunaga Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd., 1624, Shimokotachi, Koda-cho, Takata-gun, Hiroshima 739-1195 (JP).

- (74) Agent: TAKASHIMA, Hajime; Fujimura Yamato Seimei Bldg., 2-14, Fushimimachi 4-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-0044 (JP).
- (81) Designated States (national): A.E., A.G., A.I., A.M., A.T., A.U., A.B., B.B., B.G., B.R., B.B., C.A., C.H., C.N., C.O., C.R., C.U., C.Z., D.E., D.K., D.M., D.Z., E.C., E.E., E.G., E.S., F.H., G.B., G.D., G.E., G.H., G.M., H.R., H.U., D.L., B.N., S.P., K.E., K.G., K.Z., L.C., L.K., L.R., L.S., L.T., L.U., L.V., M.A., M.D., M.G., M.K., M.N., M.M., M.Z., N.H., N.O., X.C., M.G., P.J., F.H., P.L., P.R., O.R. U., S.C., S.D., S.E., S.G., S.K., S.I., S.Y., T.J., T.M., T.N., T.R., T.T., T.Z., U.A., U.G., U.S., U.Z., V.C., V.N., V.Y., L.A., Z.M., Z.W.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SI, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Burasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, EI, TL, LJ, MC, NL, FT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, CM, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TO.

#### Published:

with international search report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: CEPHEM COMPOUNDS

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to a compound of the formula [I]: wherein R, is lower alkyl, hydroxyl(lower)alkyl or halo(lower)alkyl or alkyl near lower alkylene for protected amino, or a pharmaceutically acceptable satir thereof, a process for preparing a compound of the formula [I] in admittance with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

# DESCRIPTION CEPHEM COMPOUNDS TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates to new cephem

5 compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

More particularly, the present invention relates to new
cephem compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts
thereof, which have antimicrobial activities, to
processes for preparation thereof, to pharmaceutical

10 composition comprising the same, and to a method for
treating infectious diseases in human being and animals.

DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

One object of the present invention is to provide novel cephem compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, which are highly active against a number of pathogenic microorganisms.

Another object of the present invention is to provide processes for the preparation of said cephem compounds and salts thereof.

15

20

A further object of the present invention is to provide a pharmaceutical composition comprising, as an active ingredient, said cephem compounds or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

Still further object of the present invention is 25 to provide a method for treating infectious diseases caused by pathogenic microorganisms, which comprises administering said cephem compounds to infected human being or animals.

The object cephem compounds of the present
invention are novel and can be represented by the
following general formula [I]:

1

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{H}_3\text{C} \subset \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{O} \\ \text{R}^5 \end{array}$$

wherein

 ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}}^1$  is lower alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl or

halo(lower)alkyl, and

5 R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen or amino protecting group, or

 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}^1$  and  $\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}^2$  are bonded together and form lower alkylene or lower alkenylene;

R3 is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

R4 is

10

15

20

25

$$-\stackrel{R^7}{\underset{N}{\longrightarrow}} (A)_{\stackrel{}{k}} (NH)_{\stackrel{}{m}} (O)_{\stackrel{}{n}} (\stackrel{R^8}{\underset{CH}{\longrightarrow}} (CH_2)_{\stackrel{}{p}} R^9$$

wherein

A is

wherein X is O or NH.

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, lower alkyl or amino protecting group,

R8 is hydrogen or hydroxy,

R<sup>9</sup> is amino, mono or di(lower)alkylamino, protected amino, guanidino, protected guanidino or saturated 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by amino or protected amino,

k, m, n and q are independently 0 or 1, and p is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R5 is carboxy or protected carboxy; and

R6 is amino or protected amino.

As to the object compound [I], the following points are to be noted.

That is, the object compound [I] includes syn 5 isomer (Z form), anti isomer (E form) and a mixture thereof. Syn isomer (Z form) means one geometrical isomer having the partial structure represented by the following formula:

10 wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each as defined above, and anti isomer (E form) means the other geometrical isomer having the partial structure represented by the following formula:

6 wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each as defined above, and all of such geometrical isomers and mixture thereof are included within the scope of this invention.

In the present specification and claims, the partial structure of these geometrical isomers and 20 mixture thereof are represented for convenience' sake by the following formula:

wherein  $\mathbb{R}^5$  and  $\mathbb{R}^6$  are each as defined above. Another point to be noted is that the pyrazolio

moiety of the compound [I] can also exist in the tautomeric form, and such tautomeric equilibrium can be represented by the following formula.

5 wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each as defined above. Both of the above tautomeric isomers are included within the scope of the present invention, and in the present specification and claims, however, the object compound [I] is represented for convenience' sake by one 10 expression of the pyrazolio group of the formula (A).

The cephem compound [I] of the present invention can be prepared by the following processes as illustrated in the following.

15

## Process 1

[II]

or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof [III]

or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof

or a salt thereof

### Process 2

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{H}_{3}\text{C} \subset \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{O} \\ \text{R}^{5} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{C} \subset \text{CONH} \end{array}$$

$$\text{COO} \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{2} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{R}^{1} \end{array}$$

$$\text{R}^{7} \\ \text{N} \subset \text{(NH)}_{m} (\text{O})_{m} \times \text{(CH}_{2})_{p} - \text{R}^{9} \text{a} \\ \text{R}^{1} \\ \text{R}^{1} \\ \text{R}^{2} \end{array}$$

or a salt thereof

Elimination reaction of the

or a salt thereof

5

## Process 3

[VIII]

or a salt thereof

or a salt thereof

[Ic]

or a salt thereof

or a salt thereof

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ , A, k, m, n, p and

5 q are each as defined above,

R10 is protected carboxy,

Y is a leaving group,

 $z\Theta$  is an anion,

15

R1a is protected hydroxy(lower)alkyl,

10 R<sup>1</sup>b is hydroxy (lower) alkyl,

 $R^8a$  is protected amino, protected guanidino or saturated 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms substituted by protected amino, and

 $R^3b$  is amino, guanidino or saturated 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms substituted by amino.

The starting compounds [II] and [VI] can be prepared by the following processes.

## 5 Process A

$$R^{11}$$
  $CH_2$   $CH_2$   $Y$ 

[X]

or a salt thereof

(i) 
$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\$$

[XII]

or a salt thereof

$$(ii)$$

$$H_2N \longrightarrow S \longrightarrow CH_2 \xrightarrow{\bigoplus_{N \in \mathbb{N}} N} N \xrightarrow{R^4} R^4$$

$$COO \xrightarrow{\bigoplus_{R^1} 1} 1$$

$$[III]$$

or a salt thereof

#### Process B

#### [XIII]

or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof

## [XIV]

or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof

or a salt thereof

wherein  $R^1,\ R^2,\ R^3,\ R^4,\ R^5,\ R^6,\ R^{10},\ Y$  and  $Z^{\bigodot}$  are each as 5 defined above,

R11 is protected amino,

R12 is protected carboxy, and

 ${\ensuremath{R}}^{13}$  is amino protecting group or lower alkyl.

The starting compounds [VII] and [XI] or salts

10 thereof can be prepared by the methods disclosed in the

Preparations 3-6, 8-47 and 49-102 described later or

similar manners thereto.

In the above and subsequent descriptions of this specification, suitable examples of the various

15 definitions are explained in detail as follows.

The term "lower" is used to mean a group having 1

to 6, preferably 1 to 4, carbon atoms, unless otherwise indicated.

Suitable "lower alkyl" and "lower alkyl" moiety in "hydroxy(lower)alkyl", "protected hydroxy(lower)alkyl", 5 "aryl(lower)alkyl", "halo(lower)alkyl" and "mono or di(lower)alkylamino", include straight or branched alkyl having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tertbutyl, pentyl, tert-pentyl and hexyl, in which more

Suitable "hydroxy(lower)alkyl" includes hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl such as hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 5-hydroxypentyl and 6-hydroxyhexyl, in which more preferred one is hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl.

10 preferred one is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl.

15

30

Suitable "halo(lower)alkyl" includes straight or branched alkyl having 1 to 6 carbon atoms substituted by 1 to 5 halogen atoms such as chlorine, bromine, iodine 20 and fluorine. Preferred examples of "halo(lower)alkyl" include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, chloromethyl, bromomethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoroethyl, 2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2-chloroethyl, 2,2-dichloroethyl, 2,2-trichloroethyl, 3-fluoropropyl and 25 2,2,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, in which more preferred one is halo(G1-G4)alkyl.

Suitable "mono or di(lower)alkylamino" includes mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkylamino such as methylamino, dimethylamino, ethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, propylamino, butylamino and N-ethyl-N-propylamino, in which more preferred one is mono or di( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkylamino.

Suitable "lower alkylene" formed by R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> includes straight alkylene having 1 to 6, preferably 2 5 to 4 carbon atoms, such as methylene, ethylene, trimethylene and tetramethylene, in which more preferred one is straight alkylene having 2 or 3 carbon atoms.

Suitable "lower alkenylene" formed by R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup>

includes straight alkenylene having 2 to 6, preferably 2 to 4 carbon atoms, such as vinylene and propenylene, in which more preferred one is straight alkenylene having 2 or 3 carbon atoms.

Suitable "saturated 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms" includes azetidinyl (e.g., 1-azetidinyl and 3-azetidinyl), pyrrolidinyl (e.g., 1-pyrrolidinyl and 3-pyrrolidinyl), imidazolidinyl (e.g., 1-imidazolidinyl and 4-10 imidazolidinyl), piperidinyl (e.g., 1-piperidinyl and 4-piperidinyl) and piperazinyl (e.g., 1-piperazinyl), in

which more preferred one is saturated 4- to 6-membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms.

The saturated 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic group

15 containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms is optionally substituted by amino or protected amino. Suitable examples of "saturated 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by amino or protected amino" include 1-20 azetidinyl, 3-amino-1-azetidinyl, 3-tert-

butoxycarbonylamino-1-azetidinyl, 3-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 3-amino-1-pyrrolidinyl, 3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl and 1-piperazinyl.

25 Suitable "aryl" moiety in "aryl(lower)alkyl" includes  $C_6-C_{12}$  aryl such as phenyl and naphthyl, in which more preferred one is phenyl.

30

35

Suitable "aryl(lower)alkyl" includes mono-, di- or triphenyl(lower)alkyl such as benzyl, phenethyl, benzhydryl and trityl.

Suitable "lower alkanoyl" and "lower alkanoyl" moiety in "lower alkanoylamino" include straight or branched alkanoyl having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, valeryl, isovaleryl, pivaloyl and hexanoyl, in which more preferred one is  $C_1-C_4$  alkanoyl.

Suitable "lower alkoxy" moiety in "lower alkoxycarbonyl" and "lower alkoxycarbonylamino" includes

straight or branched alkoxy having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, pentyloxy, tert-pentyloxy and hexyloxy, in which more preferred one is 5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy.

Suitable "amino protecting group" in "protected amino" includes an acyl group as mentioned below, substituted or unsubstituted aryl(lower)alkylidene [e.g., benzylidene, hydroxybenzylidene, etc.], aryl(lower)alkyl such as mono-, di- or triphenyl(lower)alkyl [e.g., benzyl, phenethyl, benzhydryl, trityl, etc.], and the like.

10

30

35

and the like.

Suitable "acvl" includes lower alkanovl [e.g., formyl, acetyl, propionyl, hexanoyl, pivaloyl, etc.], 15 mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkanoyl [e.g., chloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, etc.], lower alkoxycarbonyl [e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, tert-pentyloxycarbonyl, hexyloxycarbonyl, etc.], carbamoyl, aroyl [e.g., benzoyl, 20 toluovi, naphthovi, etc.], arvi(lower)alkanovi [e.g., phenylacetyl, phenylpropionyl, etc.], aryloxycarbonyl [e.g., phenoxycarbonyl, naphthyloxycarbonyl, etc.], arvloxy(lower)alkanovl [e.g., phenoxyacetyl, phenoxypropionyl, etc.], arylglyoxyloyl [e.g., phenylglyoxyloyl, naphthylglyoxyloyl, etc.], 25 aryl(lower)alkoxycarbonyl which optionally substituted by suitable substituent(s) [e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, phenethyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, etc.],

Preferable examples of "amino protecting group" include aryl(lower)alkyl and acyl, in which more preferred ones are aryl(lower)alkyl, lower alkanoyl and lower alkoxycarbonyl, and particularly preferred ones are mono-, di- or triphenyl( $C_1-C_6$ )alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl and  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkoxycarbonyl.

Preferable examples of "protected amino" include aryl(lower)alkylamino and acylamino, in which more preferred ones are aryl(lower)alkylamino, lower

alkanoylamino and lower alkoxycarbonylamino, and particularly preferred ones are mono-, di- or triphenyl ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkylamino,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkanoylamino and ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkoxycarbonylamino.

Preferable examples of "protected guanidino" include acylguanidino (monoacylguanidino and diacylguanidino) such as 2,3-bis[(lower)alkoxycarbonyl]guanidino [e.g., 2,3-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)guanidino], in which more preferred one is 2,3-bis[(C1-C5)alkoxycarbonyl]guanidino.

Suitable "protected hydroxy" in the "protected hydroxy(lower)alkyl" includes acyloxy group, aryl(lower)alkyloxy group, and the like. Suitable "acyl" moiety in the "acyloxy" includes lower alkanoyl [e.g., formyl, acetyl, propionyl, hexanoyl, pivaloyl, etc.], mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkanoyl, [e.g., chloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, etc.], lower alkoxycarbonyl, [e.g., methoxycarbonyl, etnoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, tert-pentyloxycarbonyl,

20 hexyloxycarbonyl, etc.], carbamoyl, and the like.
Suitable "aryl(lower)alkyl" moiety in the
"aryl(lower)alkyloxy" includes mono-, di- or
triphenyl(lower)alkyl [e.g., benzyl, phenethyl,
benzhydryl, trityl, etc.], and the like.

25 Suitable "protected carboxy" includes esterified carboxy and the like, and concrete examples of esterified carboxy include lower alkoxycarbonyl [e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, isobutoxycarbonyl, 30 tert-butoxycarbonyl, pentyloxycarbonyl, hexyloxycarbonyl, 1-cyclopropylethoxycarbonyl, etc. | which may have suitable substituent(s), for example, lower alkanovloxy(lower)alkoxycarbonyl [e.g., acetoxymethoxycarbonyl, propionyloxymethoxycarbonyl, butyryloxymethoxycarbonyl, valeryloxymethoxycarbonyl, 35 pivalovloxymethoxycarbonyl, 1-acetoxyethoxycarbonyl, 1propionyloxyethoxycarbonyl, 2-propionyloxyethoxycarbonyl,

hexanovloxymethoxycarbonyl, etc.1. lower

alkanesulfonyl(lower)alkoxycarbonyl, [e.g., 2-mesylethoxycarbonyl, etc.] or mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkoxycarbonyl [e.g., 2-iodoethoxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl,

- 5 etc.]; lower alkenyloxycarbonyl [e.g., vinyloxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, etc.]; lower alkynyloxycarbonyl [e.g., ethynyloxycarbonyl, propynyloxycarbonyl, etc.]; aryl(lower)alkoxycarbonyl which may have suitable substituent(s) [e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, 4-
- 10 methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-nitrobezyloxycarbonyl,
   phenethyloxycarbonyl, trityloxycarbonyl,
   benzhydryloxycarbonyl, bis(methoxyphenyl)methoxycarbonyl,
   3,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-hydroxy-3,5-di-tert butylbenzyloxycarbonyl, etc.]; aryloxycarbonyl which may
   have suitable substituent(s) [e.g., phenoxycarbonyl, 4
  - chlorophenoxycarbonyl, tolyloxycarbonyl, 4-tertbutylphenoxycarbonyl, xylyloxycarbonyl, mesityloxycarbonyl, cumenyloxycarbonyl, etc.]; and the like.
- 20 Preferable examples of "protected carboxy" include lower alkoxycarbonyl and aryl(lower)alkoxycarbonyl which may have suitable substituent(s), in which more preferred one is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl.
- Suitable "leaving group" includes halogen [e.g., 25 chlorine, bromine, iodine, etc.] or acyloxy such as arylsulfonyloxy [e.g., benzenesulfonyloxy, tosyloxy, etc.], lower alkylsulfonyloxy [e.g., mesyloxy, etc.], lower alkanoyloxy [e.g., acetyloxy, propionyloxy, etc.], and the like.
- 30 Suitable "anion" includes formate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, tartrate, methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, toluenesulfonate, chloride, bromide, iodide, sulfate, hydrogen sulfate, phosphate, and the like.

35

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the object compound [I] are conventional non-toxic salts and include, for example, a salt with a base or an acid addition salt such as a salt with an inorganic base, for

example, an alkali metal salt [e.g., sodium salt, potassium salt, etc.], an alkaline earth metal salt [e.g., calcium salt, magnesium salt, etc.], an ammonium salt; a salt with an organic base, for example, an

- organic amine salt [e.g., trimethylamine salt, triethylamine salt, pyridine salt, picoline salt, ethanolamine salt, triethanolamine salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine salt, etc.]; an inorganic acid addition salt [e.g.,
- 10 hydrochloride, hydrobromide, sulfate, hydrogen sulfate, phosphate, etc.]; an organic carboxylic or sulfonic acid addition salt [e.g., formate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, tartrate, citrate, fumarate, methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, toluenesulfonate, etc.]; and a salt
- 15 with a basic or acidic amino acid [e.g., arginine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, etc.].
  - The preferred embodiments of the cephem compound of the present invention represented by the general formula [I] are as follows.
- 20 (1) The compound of the formula [I] wherein R<sup>1</sup> is lower alkyl or hydroxy(lower)alkyl, and R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen or amino protecting group, or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are bonded together and form lower alkylene; R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen:
- 25 A is



wherein X is O or NH;

R7 is hydrogen or amino protecting group;

R9 is amino or protected amino; and

30 p is 0, 1 or 2,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. (2) The compound of (1) above wherein  $R^{8}$  is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- (3) The compound of the formula [I] wherein
- 85 R<sup>1</sup> is lower alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl or halo(lower)alkyl, and

R2 is hydrogen, aryl(lower)alkyl or acyl, or

 $\mathbb{R}^1$  and  $\mathbb{R}^2$  are bonded together and form lower alkylene or lower alkenylene;

R5 is carboxy or esterified carboxy;

R6 is amino or acylamino;

5 R7 is hydrogen, lower alkyl or acyl; and

R<sup>9</sup> is amino, mono or di(lower)alkylamino, acylamino, guanidino, acylguanidino or saturated 3- to 8membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by amino or acylamino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(4) The compound of (3) above wherein

R1 is lower alkyl or hydroxy(lower)alkyl, and

R2 is hydrogen, aryl(lower)alkyl or acyl, or

15 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are bonded together and form lower alkylene;

R5 is carboxy or esterified carboxy;

R6 is amino or acylamino;

R7 is hydrogen or acyl; and

R9 is amino or acvlamino,

20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(5) The compound of (4) above wherein

R1 is lower alkyl or hydroxy(lower)alkyl, and

 $R^2$  is hydrogen, aryl(lower)alkyl, lower alkanoyl or lower alkoxycarbonyl, or

 $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are bonded together and form lower alkylene;

R5 is carboxy or lower alkoxycarbonyl;

R<sup>6</sup> is amino, lower alkanoylamino or lower alkoxycarbonylamino;

R7 is hydrogen, lower alkanoyl or lower alkoxycarbonyl;

30 and

10

R<sup>9</sup> is amino, lower alkanoylamino or lower alkoxycarbonylamino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(6) The compound of (5) above wherein

35  $R^1$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl or hydroxy  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkyl, and

 $\ensuremath{\mbox{R}^2}$  is hydrogen, mono-, di- or triphenyl(C1-C6)alkyl,

 $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl or  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkoxycarbonyl, or

 $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are bonded together and form  $C_1-C_6$  alkylene;

 $R^5$  is carboxy or  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkoxycarbonyl;

R<sup>6</sup> is amino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoylamino or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkoxycarbonylamino;

R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkoxycarbonyl;

5 and

R9 is amino, C1-C5 alkanovlamino or

(C1-C6) alkoxycarbonylamino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(7) The compound of (5) above wherein

10 R1 is lower alkyl or hydroxy(lower)alkyl, and

R2 is hydrogen, or

R1 and R2 are bonded together and form lower alkylene;

R5 is carboxy;

R6 is amino:

15 R7 is hydrogen or lower alkanoyl; and

R9 is amino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(8) The compound of (7) above wherein

 $R^1$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl or hydroxy  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkyl, and

20 R2 is hydrogen, or

R1 and R2 are bonded together and form C1-C5 alkylene;

R5 is carboxy;

R6 is amino:

R7 is hydrogen or C1-C6 alkanoyl; and

25 R<sup>9</sup> is amino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(9) The compound of the formula [I] wherein

 ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}}^4$  is selected from the group consisting of

$$-NH-A-(NH)_{\overline{m}}(CH_2)_{\overline{g}}(CH_2)_{\overline{p}}-R^{14}$$

$$-NH-C-(NH)_{\overline{m}}O-(CH_2)_{\overline{q}}(CH_2)_{p}-R^{14}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathbb{R}^{7} \\ -\mathbb{N} - (\mathrm{CH}_{2})_{\overline{\mathbf{q}}} - (\mathrm{CH}_{2})_{\overline{\mathbf{p}}} - \mathbb{R}^{14} \\ -\mathbb{N} \mathbb{H} - \mathbb{C} - (\mathbb{N} \mathbb{H})_{\overline{\mathbf{m}}} - (\mathrm{CH}_{2})_{\overline{\mathbf{q}}} - (\mathrm{CH}_{2})_{\overline{\mathbf{p}}} - \mathbb{R}^{15} \\ -\mathbb{N} \mathbb{H} - \mathbb{C} - (\mathbb{N} \mathbb{H})_{\overline{\mathbf{m}}} - \mathbb{R}^{16} \end{array}$$
 and

wherein  $R^7$ , A, m, p and q are each as defined above in 5 the formula [I],

 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}^{14}$  is amino, mono or di(lower)alkylamino or protected amino,

 $\mathbb{R}^{15}$  is guanidino or protected guanidino, and

R<sup>16</sup> is saturated 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic group 10 containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by amino or protected amino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(10) The compound of the formula [I] wherein

R4 is selected from the group consisting of

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ -NH - C - NH - (CH_2) \frac{1}{\mathbf{q}} (CH_2) \frac{1}{\mathbf{p}} - R^9 \\ -NH - C - (CH_2) \frac{1}{\mathbf{q}} - (CH_2) \frac{1}{\mathbf{p}} - R^9 \\ -NH - C - NH - O - (CH_2) \frac{1}{\mathbf{q}} - (CH_2) \frac{1}{\mathbf{p}} - R^9 \\ -NH - C - O - (CH_2) \frac{1}{\mathbf{q}} - (CH_2) \frac{1}{\mathbf{p}} - R^9 \\ -NH - C - CH - (CH_2) \frac{1}{\mathbf{p}} - R^9 \\ -NH - C - CH - (CH_2) \frac{1}{\mathbf{p}} - R^9 \end{array}$$

-NH-C-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub> -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub> R a

wherein

p is 0, 1 or 2,

g is 0 or 1,

5 R7 is hydrogen or amino protecting group, and

R9 is amino or protected amino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(11) The compound of (10) above wherein

R7 is hydrogen, lower alkanoyl or lower alkoxycarbonyl;

10 and

15

20

35

R<sup>9</sup> is amino, lower alkanoylamino or lower alkoxycarbonylamino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(12) The compound of (11) above wherein

 $R^7$  is hydrogen,  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl or  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkoxycarbonyl; and

 $R^9$  is amino,  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoylamino or  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkoxycarbonylamino.

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(13) The compound of (11) above wherein

R7 is hydrogen or lower alkanoyl; and

R9 is amino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(14) The compound of (13) above wherein

25 R7 is hydrogen or C1-C6 alkanoyl; and

R9 is amino.

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The processes for preparing the object compound of the present invention are explained in detail in the following.

#### Process 1

The compound [I] or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound [II] or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof with the compound [III] or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group,

or a salt thereof.

Suitable reactive derivative at the amino group of the compound [II] includes Schiff's base type imino or its tautomeric enamine type isomer formed by the reaction of the compound [II] with a carbonyl compound such as aldehyde, ketone and the like; a silyl derivative formed by the reaction of the compound [II] with a silyl compound such as bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide.

10 mono(trimethylsilyl)acetamide [e.g., N (trimethylsilyl)acetamide], bis(trimethylsilyl)urea and
 the like; a derivative formed by the reaction of the
 compound [II] with phosphorus trichloride or phospene.
 Suitable salts of the compound [II] and its

15 reactive derivative can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound [I].

Suitable reactive derivative at the carboxy group of the compound [III] includes an acid halide, an acid anhydride, an activated amide, and an activated ester.

- 20 A suitable example of the reactive derivatives may be an acid chloride; an acid azide; a mixed acid anhydride with an acid such as substituted phosphoric acid [e.g., dialkylphosphoric acid, phenylphosphoric acid, diphenylphosphoric acid,
- 25 halogenated phosphoric acid, etc.], dialkylphosphorous acid, sulfurous acid, thiosulfuric acid, sulfuric acid, alkanesulfonic acid [e.g., methanesulfonic acid, etc.], aliphatic carboxylic acid [e.g., acetic acid, propionic acid, butyric acid, isobutyric acid, pivalic acid,
- 30 pentanoic acid, isopentanoic acid, 2-ethylbutyric acid, trichloroacetic acid, etc.] and aromatic carboxylic acid [e.g., benzoic acid, etc.]; a symmetrical acid anhydride; an activated amide with imidazole, 4-substituted imidazole, dimethylpyrazole, triazole or
- 35 tetrazole; an activated ester [e.g., cyanomethyl ester,
   methoxymethyl ester, dimethyliminomethyl [(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N<sup>†</sup>=CH-]
   ester, vinyl ester, propargyl ester, p-nitrophenyl ester,
   2,4-dinitrophenyl ester, trichlorophenyl ester,

pentachlorophenyl ester, mesylphenyl ester, phenylazophenyl ester, phenyl thioester, p-nitrophenyl thioester, p-cresyl thioester, carboxymethyl thioester, pyranyl ester, pyridyl ester, piperidyl ester, 8-quinolyl thioester, etc.]; or an ester with an N-hydroxy compound [e.g., N,N-dimethylhydroxylamine, 1-hydroxy-2-(1H)-pyridone, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxyphthalimide, N-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole, etc.]. These reactive derivatives can optionally be selected from them according to the kind of the compound [III] to be used

Suitable salts of the compound [III] and its reactive derivative can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound [I].

The reaction is usually carried out in a

10

15

20

25

30

35

conventional solvent such as water, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol, etc.], acetone, dioxane, acetonitrile, chloroform, methylene chloride, ethylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, N,N-dimethylformamide, pyridine or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction. These conventional solvents may also be used in a mixture with water. In this reaction, when the compound [III] is used in free acid form or its salt form, the reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of a conventional condensing agent such as N.N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide; N-cyclohexyl-N'-morpholinoethylcarbodiimide; Ncyclohexyl-N'-(4-diethylaminocyclohexyl) carbodiimide; N.N'-diethylcarbodiimide; N.N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide; N-ethvl-N'-(3-dimethvlaminopropvl)carbodiimide; N.N'carbonyl-bis-(2-methylimidazole); pentamethyleneketene-N-cyclohexylimine; diphenylketene-N-cyclohexylimine; ethoxyacetylene; 1-alkoxy-1-chloroethylene; trialkyl phosphite; ethyl polyphosphate; isopropyl polyphosphate; phosphorus oxychloride (phosphoryl chloride); phosphorus trichloride; thionyl chloride; oxalyl chloride; lower

alkyl haloformate [e.g., ethyl chloroformate, isopropyl chloroformate, etc.], triphenylphosphine; 2-ethyl-7-

hydroxybenzisoxazolium salt; 2-ethyl-5-(m-sulfophenyl)isoxazolium hydroxide intramolecular salt; 1-(p-chlorobenzenesulfonyloxy)-6-chloro-1H-benzotriazole; so-called Vilsmeier reagent prepared by the reaction of N,N-dimethylformamide with thionyl chloride, phospene, trichloromethyl chloroformate, phosphorus oxychloride, etc.; and the like.

The reaction may also be carried out in the presence of an inorganic or organic base such as an an alkali metal bicarbonate, tri(lower)alkylamine, pyridine, N-(lower)alkylmorpholine, N,N-di(lower)alkylbenzylamine, and the like.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

## 15 Process 2

25

The compound [Ib] or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound [Ia] or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the amino protecting group.

20 Elimination reaction is carried out in accordance with a conventional method such as hydrolysis and the like.

The hydrolysis is preferably carried out in the presence of a base or an acid including Lewis acid.

Suitable base includes an inorganic base and an organic base such as an alkali metal [e.g., sodium, potassium, etc.], an alkaline earth metal [e.g., magnesium, calcium, etc.], the hydroxide or carbonate or hydrogencarbonate thereof, trialkylamine [e.g.,

30 trimethylamine, triethylamine, etc.], picoline, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene, 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene, and the like.

Suitable acid includes an organic acid [e.g., 35 formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, trichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, etc.], and an inorganic acid [e.g., hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, hydrogen chloride, hydrogen bromide,

etc.1.

The elimination using Lewis acid such as trihaloacetic acid [e.g., trichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, etc.], and the like is preferably carried out in the presence of cation trapping agents [e.g., anisole, phenol, etc.].

The reaction is usually carried out in a solvent such as water, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol, etc.], methylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran, a mixture thereof or any other solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction. A liquid base or acid can be also used as a solvent.

The reaction temperature is not critical and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

### 15 Process 3-(i)

10

The compound [VIII] or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound [VII] or a salt thereof with the compound [VII] or a salt thereof.

Suitable salt of the compounds [VI], [VII] and
20 [VIII] can be referred to the ones as exemplified for
the compound [1].

The present reaction may be carried out in a solvent such as water, phosphate buffer, acetone, chloroform, acetonitrile nitrobenzene, methylene 25 chloride, ethylene chloride, formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide, methanol, diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dimethyl sulfoxide, or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, preferably in ones having strong polarities.

30 Among the solvents, hydrophilic solvents may be used in a mixture with water. When the compound [VII] is liquid,

it can also be used as a solvent.

The reaction is preferably conducted in the presence of a base, for example, an inorganic base such as alkali metal hydroxide, alkali metal carbonate, alkali metal hydrogencarbonate, an organic base such as trialkylamine, and the like.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the

potassium thiocyanate, etc.], and the like.

reaction is usually carried out at ambient temperature, under warming or under heating. The present reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of alkali metal halide [e.g., sodium iodide, potassium iodide, etc.], alkali metal thiocyanate [e.g., sodium thiocyanate,

Anion  $\Sigma^{\bigodot}$  may be one derived from a leaving group Y, and it may be converted to other anion by a conventional method.

#### 10 Process 3-(ii)

The compound [I] or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound [VIII] or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the carboxy protecting group.

Elimination reaction is carried out in similar

15 manner to the reaction in the aforementioned <u>Process 2</u>, and therefore the reagents to be used and reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of <u>Process 2</u>.

Process 4

20 The compound [Id] or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound [Ic] or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the hydroxy protecting group.

Suitable method of this elimination reaction
25 includes conventional one such as hydrolysis, reduction and the like.

(i) For hydrolysis:

30

35

The hydrolysis is preferably carried out in the presence of a base or an acid including Lewis acid.

Suitable base includes an inorganic base and an organic base such as an alkali metal [e.g., sodium, potassium, etc.], an alkaline earth metal [e.g., magnesium, calcium, etc.], the hydroxide or carbonate or hydrogencarbonate thereof, trialkylamine [e.g., trimethylamine, triethylamine, etc.], picoline, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene, 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene, and the like.

Suitable acid includes an organic acid [e.g., formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, trichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, etc.], and an inorganic acid [e.g., hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, hydrogen chloride, hydrogen bromide, etc.].

The elimination using Lewis acid such as trihaloacetic acid [e.g., trichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, etc.] and the like is preferably carried out in the presence of cation trapping agents [e.g., anisole, phenol, etc.].

10

15

20

30

The reaction is usually carried out in a solvent such as water, alcohol [e.g., methanol, ethanol, etc.], methylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran, a mixture thereof or any other solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction. A liquid base or acid can be also used as a solvent.

The reaction temperature is not critical and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

(ii) For reduction:

Reduction is carried out in a conventional manner, including chemical reduction and catalytic reduction.

Suitable reducing reagents to be used in chemical reduction are a combination of a metal [e.g., tin, zinc, iron, etc.] or metallic compound [e.g., chromium chloride, chromium acetate, etc.] and an organic acid or inorganic acid [e.g., formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, hydrochloric acid, hydrochloric acid, hydrochloric acid.

Suitable catalysts to be used in catalytic reduction are conventional ones such as platinum catalysts [e.g., platinum plate, spongy platinum, platinum black, colloidal platinum, platinum oxide, platinum wire, etc.], palladium catalysts [e.g., spongy palladium, palladium black, palladium oxide, palladium on carbon, colloidal palladium, palladium on barium sulfate, palladium on barium carbonate, etc.], nickel catalysts [e.g., reduced nickel, nickel oxide, Raney

nickel, etc.], cobalt catalysts [e.g., reduced cobalt, Raney cobalt, etc.], iron catalysts [e.g., reduced iron, Raney iron, etc.], copper catalysts [e.g., reduced copper, Raney copper, Ullman copper, etc.] and the like.

The reduction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction such as water, methanol, ethanol, propanol, N,N-dimethylformamide or a mixture thereof.

Additionally, in case that the above-mentioned acids to be used in chemical reduction are liquid, they 10 can also be used as a solvent.

Further, a suitable solvent to be used in catalytic reduction may be the above-mentioned solvent, and other conventional solvent such as diethyl ether,

15 dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, etc., or a mixture thereof. The reaction temperature of this reduction is not

critical and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

When R6 is protected amino, the amino protecting group in R6 can be eliminated by a conventional method 20 such as hydrolysis.

Processes A and B for the preparation of the starting compounds are explained in detail in the following.

#### 25 Process A-(i)

5

The compound [XII] or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound [X] or a salt thereof with the compound [XI] or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in a similar 30 manner to the reaction in the aforementioned Process 3-(i), and therefore the reagents to be used and reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of Process 3-(i).

## Process A-(ii)

35

The compound [II] or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound [XII] or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the amino protecting groups in R11 and R13 and the carboxy protecting group in

R<sup>12</sup>.

10

20

25

30

35

This reaction can be carried out in a similar manner to the reaction in the aforementioned <a href="Process 2">Process 2</a>, and therefore the reagents to be used and reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of <a href="Process 2">Process B</a>

The compound [VI] or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound [XIII] or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof with

the compound [XIV] or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in a similar manner to the reaction in the aforementioned <u>Process 1</u>, and therefore the reagents to be used and reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of <u>Process 1</u>.

The compounds obtained by the above processes can be isolated and purified by a conventional method such as pulverization, recrystallization, column chromatography, reprecipitation, and the like.

It is to be noted that the compound [I] and other compounds may include one or more stereoisomer(s) such as optical isomer(s) and geometrical isomer(s) due to asymmetric carbon atom(s) and double bond(s), and all of such isomers and mixtures thereof are included within the scope of this invention.

The object compounds [I] and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof include solvates [e.g., enclosure compounds (e.g., hydrate, etc.)].

The object compound [I] and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are novel and exhibit high antimicrobial activity, inhibiting the growth of a wide variety of pathogenic microorganisms including Grampositive and Gram-negative microorganisms and are useful as antimicrobial agents.

Now in order to show the utility of the object compound [I], the test data on MIC (minimal inhibitory

concentration) of a representative compound of this invention are shown in the following.

## Test method

10

In vitro antibacterial activity was determined by the two-fold agar-plate dilution method as described below.

One loopful of an overnight culture of each test strain in Trypticase-soy broth ( $10^6$  viable cells per ml) was streaked on heart infusion agar (HI-agar) containing graded concentrations of representative test compound, and the minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) was expressed in  $\mu g/ml$  after incubation at 37°C for 20 hours. Test compound

Compound (a):  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-15$  2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-[7-(3-aminopropionamido)-2,3-dihydro-5-(1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazolio)]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (Example 3) Compound (b):  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)$  acetamido]-3-[3-amino-20 4-(3-aminopropionamido)-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (Example 4)

Compound (c): 7β-[(z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-[3-amino-4-(aminoacetyl)amino-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3-5 cephem-4-carboxylic acid hydrogen sulfate (Example 6)

25 cephem-4-carboxylic acid hydrogen sulfate (Example 6)
Compound (d): 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-(3-amino4-[3-(2-aminoethyl)ureido]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio)methyl3-cephem-4-carboxylic acid hydrogen sulfate (Example 7)

80 Compound (e): 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-(3-amino4-guanidino-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio)methyl-3-cephem-4carboxylic acid hydrogen sulfate (Example 11)
Ceftazidime

35

#### Test results

10

15

20

Table 1

Test strain	Test compound	MIC (µg/ml)
Pseudomonas aeruginosa FP 1380	(a)	2
	(b)	1
	(c)	2
	(d)	2
	(e)	1
	Ceftazidime	128

For therapeutic administration, the object compound [I] and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof of the present invention are used in the form of a conventional pharmaceutical preparation which contains said compound as an active ingredient, in admixture with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers such as an organic or inorganic solid or liquid excipient which is suitable for oral, parenteral or external administration. The pharmaceutical preparations may be in a solid form such as tablet, granule, powder, capsule, or in a liquid form such as solution, suspension, syrup, emulsion, lemonade and the like.

If needed, there may be included in the above preparations auxiliary substances, stabilizing agents, wetting agents and other commonly used additives such as lactose, citric acid, tartaric acid, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, terra alba, sucrose, corn starch, talc, gelatin, agar, pectin, peanut oil, olive oil, cacao butter, ethylene qlycol, and the like.

While the dosage of the compound [I] may vary from and also depend upon the age, conditions of the patient, 25 a kind of diseases, a kind of the compound [I] to be applied, etc. In general amounts between 1 mg and 4,000 mg or even more per day may be administered to a patient. An average single dose of about 50 mg, 1000 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg, 1000 mg or 2000 mg of the object compounds [I] 30 of the present invention may be used in treating diseases infected by pathogenic microorganisms.

The following Preparations and Examples are given

for the purpose of illustrating the present invention in more detail.

## Preparation 1

To a solution of (Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-5 3-yl)[(2-tert-butoxy-1,1-dimethyl-2-oxoethoxy)imino]ethanoic acid (5 g) in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (80 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was added a solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (8.33 g) in tetrahydrofuran (12

ml), and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (3.3 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred under ice-cooling for 3 hours. To the reaction mixture was added

ethyl acetate, and the mixture was washed with 10% aqueous potassium hydrogen sulfate solution, and then washed with a phosphate buffer (pH 6.86). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The

20 residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether and dried
in vacuo to give (Z)-2-{5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl}[(2-tert-butoxy-1,1-dimethyl-2oxoethoxy)imino]ethanoic acid (3.10 g).

IR(KBr) 3191.6, 2981.4, 1714.4, 1550.5, 1153.2, 1000.9  $\,\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 

 $^{1}H-NMR\,(DMSO-d_{6})\,\,\delta\,\,1.37\,\,(9H,\,\,s)\,,\,\,1.45\,\,(6H,\,\,s)\,,\,\,1.50\,\,(9H,\,\,s)\,,\,\,12.7\,\,\,(1H,\,\,s)$  ESI-MS: m/z=429 (M-H)

## Preparation 2

25

A mixture of N,N-dimethylformamide (0.648 ml) and phosphoryl chloride (0.781 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the mixture were added tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) and (2)-2-{5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl}[(2-tert-butoxy-1,1-dimethyl-2-oxoethoxy)imino]ethanoic acid (3

g) at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Meanwhile, a mixture of benzhydryl  $7\beta$ -amino-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-

carboxylate hydrochloride (3 g) and N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (8.72 g) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was warmed to make a clear solution. The solution was then cooled to -20°C and added to the activated acid solution obtained above. The reaction mixture was stirred at a temperature of -10°C to 0°C for 1 hour and poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was 10 concentrated in vacuo and purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexane/ethyl acetate (3:2) to give benzhydryl  $7\beta-\lceil (Z)-2-(5-\text{tert}$ butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-15 butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamidol-3chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (4.79 g). IR(KBr) 2981.4, 1793.5, 1720.2, 1524.8, 1371.1, 1247.7, 1151.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>  $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.39 (6H, s), 1.48 (3H, s), 1.50 (6H,

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(DMSO-d_6) \ \delta \ 1.39 \ (6\text{H, s}), \ 1.48 \ (3\text{H, s}), \ 1.50 \ (6\text{H, s}), \ 3.58 \ (1\text{H, d, J=18.3Hz}), \ 3.76 \ (1\text{H, d, J=18.3Hz}), \ 4.44 \ (2\text{H, s}), \ 5.29 \ (1\text{H, d, J=5.0Hz}), \ 6.01 \ (1\text{H, dd, J=8.6}, \ 5.0\text{Hz}), \ 6.97 \ (1\text{H, s}), \ 7.2-7.6 \ (10\text{H, m}), \ 9.65 \ (1\text{H, d, J=5.0Hz}), \ 12.7 \ (1\text{H, s}) \ ESI-MS: m/z=849 \ (M+Na)$ 

#### 25 Preparation 3

To a solution of 5-amino-1-methylpyrazole (5 g) in ethanol (50 ml) was added isoamyl nitrite (6.92 ml), and then 20% hydrochloric acid (5 drops) was added at 4°C. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 hours and cooled to room temperature. To the reaction mixture was added diisopropyl ether (50 ml), and the mixture was stirred for 0.5 hour. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give 5-amino-1-methyl-4-nitrosopyrazole (3.53 g).

35  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_{6})$   $\delta$  3.51 (3H, s), 8.07 (2H, brs), 8.51 (1H, s)

APCI-MS: m/z=127 (M+H)

Preparation 4

To a solution of 5-amino-1-methyl-4nitrosopyrazole (1 g) in water (40 ml) were added concentrated sulfuric acid (0.423 ml) and palladium on carbon (0.3 g) under a hydrogen atmosphere. The mixture 5 was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo. To the residue was added isopropyl alcohol, and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give 4,5-diamino-1-methylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt (1.71 a).

 $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  3.54 (3H, s), 7.19 (1H, s) ESI-MS: m/z=113(M+H)

## Preparation 5

10

35

Example 1

To a suspension of 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (9.73 g) in dehydrated chloroform (72 ml) was added tert-butyl N-(2-aminoethyl) carbamate (9.61 g) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. To the reaction mixture were added Nethyldiisopropylamine (14.22 g) and 4,5-diamino-1methylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt (10.51 g), and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 15 hours. The insoluble materials were removed by filtration. To the filtrate were added chloroform (200 ml) and 5% aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution (100 ml). The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with 25 a mixed solvent of chloroform and methanol (4:1). The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with ethyl acetate and dried in vacuo to give 5-amino-4-(3-(2-((tert-30 butoxycarbonyl) amino] ethyl }ureido) -1-methylpyrazole (14.0 g) as a solid.  $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.38 (9H, s), 2.96-2.98 (2H, m), 3.03-3.07 (2H, m), 3.50 (3H, s), 4.81 (2H, br), 5.92 (1H, br),

To a solution of benzhydryl 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-tertbutoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-

6.80 (1H, br), 6.96 (1H, s), 7.18 (1H, br)

butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido1-3chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (500 mg) in N.Ndimethylformamide (1.0 ml) was added sodium iodide (100 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of 5-amino-4-(3-{2-[(tertbutoxycarbonyl)aminolethyl)ureido)-1-methylpyrazole (216 mg) in N.N-dimethylformamide (1.0 ml). The whole mixture was stirred at 32°C for 4 hours. To the 10 resulting reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (50 m1) and water (50 m1). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic laver was washed with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was 15 concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (75 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the resulting solid in methylene chloride (1.8 ml) were added anisole (0.6 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (1.2 ml). The resulting 20 solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether (80 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (380 mg), which was 25 purified by preparative high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical 30 Corporation) eluting with 30% agueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-$ 3-v1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-{3-35 amino-4-[3-(2-aminoethyl)ureido]-2-methyl-1pyrazolio)methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (21 mg) as an amorphous solid.

J=5.7Hz), 3.22 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.49 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.46 (2H, t, J=5.7Hz), 3.71 (3H, s), 4.95 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.15 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 7.89 (1H, s)

10

15

20

Preparation 6 To a solution of 5-amino-4-(3-{2-[(tertbutoxycarbonyl)aminolethyllureido)-1-methylpyrazole (597 mg) and triethylamine (243 mg) in methylene chloride (10 ml) was added triphenylmethyl chloride (669 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 19 hours. The reaction mixture was washed successively with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give 4-(3-{2-[(tertbutoxycarbonyl) amino] ethyl}ureido) -1-methyl-5triphenvlmethylaminopyrazole (640 mg) as a solid.  $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.38 (9H, s), 2.70 (3H, s), 2.94-2.96 (2H, m), 2.99-3.01 (2H, m), 5.68 (1H, brs), 5.96 (1H, br), 6.78 (1H, br), 6.85 (1H, br), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.13-7.15 (6H, m), 7.24-7.28 (9H, m)

#### Preparation 7

To a solution of benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-$ 25 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4carboxylate (60 g) in toluene (600 ml) were added a solution of sodium iodide (61.8 g) in 0.05 mol phosphate buffer (pH 7, 500 ml) and tricaprylylmethylammonium 30 chloride (6.67 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was added to a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. The magnesium sulfate was filtered off, and the filtrate was evaporated to 255 g 35 under reduced pressure. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (2 L). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried to give benzhydryl 78-

[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (59.4 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) & 1.39 (9H, s), 1.46 (6H, s), 3.57 and

3.87 (2H, ABq, J=18.0Hz), 3.76 (3H, s), 4.30 (2H, bs), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 5.94 (1H, dd, J=4.9, 8.7Hz), 6.95 (1H, bs), 7.15-7.60 (10H, m), 8.17 (2H, bs), 9.53 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz)

To a solution of benzhydryl 78-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-

#### Example 2

10

1.2.4-thiadiazol-3-v1)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4carboxylate (810 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.4 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (656 mg), and the 15 mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of 4-(3-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethyl]ureido)-1-methyl-5triphenylmethylaminopyrazole (640 mg) in methylene chloride (10 ml). The whole mixture was stirred at room 20 temperature for 26 hours. To the resulting reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic laver was washed with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was 25 concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (80 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the resulting solid in methylene chloride (2.38 ml) were added anisole (0.79 30 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (1.58 ml). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether (80 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in 35 vacuo to give a crude product (635 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to

about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo and

- 5 lyophilized to give 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-(3-amino-4-[3-(2-aminoethyl) ureido]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio)methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (54 mg) as an amorphous solid.
- 10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 1.52 (3H, s), 1.53 (3H, s), 3.12 (2H, t, J=5.7Hz), 3.22 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.49 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.46 (2H, t, J=5.7Hz), 3.71 (3H, s), 4.95 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.15 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 7.89 (1H, s)

## 15 Preparation 8

To a solution of 2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole (120 g) in sulfuric acid (500 ml) was added potassium nitrate (111 g) under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 hours.

- The reaction mixture was added to ice (2.0 kg). The crystalline residue was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give 7-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole (132 g) as a solid.
  <sup>1</sup>H-MMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) & 4.05-4.09 (2H, m), 4.17-4.20 (2H, m),
- 25 7.82 (1H, s), 7.97 (1H, br) Preparation 9

A suspension of 7-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1Himidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole (97 g) in a mixed solvent of sulfuric acid (34 ml) and water (2000 ml) was treated

- 30 with 10% palladium on carbon (10 g) under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 4 days. After the catalyst was filtered off, the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with methanol and dried in vacuo to give 7-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-
- imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole sulfuric acid salt (90.2 g) as a solid.

 $^{1}$ H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  3.87-3.90 (2H, m), 4.07-4.10 (2H, m), 7.28 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 10

10

15

Example 3

To a solution of 7-amino-2,3-dihydro-1Himidazo[1.2-b]pvrazole sulfuric acid salt (2.22 g) and N-ethyldiisopropylamine (2.84 g) in methylene chloride 5 (70 ml) was added N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)propionyloxylsuccinimide (3.15 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The oily residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5% methanol/chloroform to give 7-[3-(tertbutoxycarbonylamino) propionyl]amino-2,3-dihydro-1Himidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole (2.2 g) as a solid.  $^{1}H-NMR(CDCl_{3})$   $\delta$  1.44 (9H, s), 2.52 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.36-3.47 (2H, m), 3.96 (2H, t, J=8.2Hz), 4.18 (2H, t, J=8.2Hz), 5.16 (1H, br), 7.16 (1H, s), 7.90 (1H, br)

7B-(Z)-2-(5-Amino-1.2.4-thiadiazol-3-v1)-2-(1-20 carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-[7-(3aminopropionamido) -2,3-dihydro-5-(1H-imidazo[1,2b]pvrazolio)]methvl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl 78-1(Z)-2-(5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-25 3-v1) -2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 7-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)propionyl]amino-2,3dihydro-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole in the same manner as

30 in Example 1 as an amorphous solid.  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.51 (3H, s), 1.52 (3H, s), 2.83 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz), 3.26 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.53 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.31 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz), 4.15 (2H, t, J=8.7Hz), 4.33 (1H, g, J=8.7Hz), 4.42 (1H, g, J=8.7Hz), 4.95 (1H, d,

J=15.1Hz), 5.03 (1H, d, J=15.1Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 8.06 (1H, s) Preparation 11

tert-Butvl [2-(5-amino-1-methvl-1H-pvrazol-4-

ylcarbamoyl)ethyl]carbamate

The title compound was obtained from 4,5-diamino-1-methylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt and N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)propionyloxy]succinimide in the same

manner as in Preparation 10.

10 Preparation 12

tert-Butyl {2-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylcarbamoyl]ethyl}carbamate

The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl [2-(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-ylcarbamoyl)ethyl]-

15 carbamate in the same manner as in Preparation 6.

<sup>2</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) & 1.39 (9H, s), 2.08 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz),
2.71 (3H, s), 3.04 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 5.57 (1H, s), 6.72
(1H, t, J=7.1Hz), 7.1-7.4 (16H, m), 8.25 (1H, s)
Example 4

20  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-[3-amino-4-(3-aminopropionamido)-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate$ 

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl

7B-[(Z)-2-(5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxymino)-acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and tert-butyl (2-([1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-ylcarbamoyl]ethyl)carbamate in the same manner as in

30 Example 1.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 1.53 (6H, s), 2.89 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.20 and 3.47 (2H, ABq, J=18Hz), 3.34 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.75 (3H, s), 4.99 and 5.21 (2H, ABq, J=16Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.02 (1H, s)

35 ESI-MS: m/z=674(M+Na)

Preparation 13

To a solution of 1,3-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-(trifluoromethylsulfonyl)guanidine (22.3 g) in

dichloromethane (100 ml) were added 4.5-diamino-1methylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt (10 g) and triethylamine (33.2 ml) at 4°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into 10 acetonitrile, and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give 5amino-4-[2',3'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)quanidino]-1methylpyrazole (11.62 g).  $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.37 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s), 3.52 (3H, 15 s), 5.14 (2H, s), 7.11 (1H, s), 9.14 (1H, s), 11.5 (1H, ESI-MS: m/z=353 (M-H) Preparation 14 4-[2',3'-Bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)quanidino]-1-20 methyl-5-(tritylamino)pyrazole The title compound was obtained from 5-amino-4-[2',3'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)quanidino]-1methylpyrazole in the same manner as in Preparation 6.  $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.37 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s), 2.85 (3H, 25 s), 5.88 (1H, s), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.21 (15H, m), 8.85 (1H, s), 11.2 (1H, s) ESI-MS: m/z=597 (M+H)Example 5  $7\beta - ((Z) - 2 - (5 - Amino - 1.2.4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - 2 - (1 - 2.4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - 2 - (1 -$ 30 carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-(3-amino-4quanidino-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio)methyl-3-cephem-4carboxvlate The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl  $7\beta - [(Z) - 2 - (5 - amino - 1, 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - 2 - (1 - tert - 1, 2,$ butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-

iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 4-[2',3'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)guanidino]-1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)pyrazole in the same manner as in Example 1.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}\left(\text{DMSO-d_6}\right)$   $\delta$  1.53 (6H, s), 3.25 and 3.57 (2H, ABq, J=18Hz), 3.75 (3H, s), 5.00 and 5.18 (2H, ABq, J=15Hz), 5.27 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 8.05 (1H, s)

#### 5 Preparation 15

To a suspension of 4,5-diamino-1-methylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt (305 g) in tetrahydrofuran (3.05 L) was added tert-butyl 2-[(2,5-dioxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)oxy] - 2-oxoethylcarbamate (415 g) under ice-cooling. To the 10 mixture was added diisopropylethylamine (556 ml)

dropwise at a temperature below 10°C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the resulting solution were added brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was

extracted with ethyl acetate (3.0 L). The aqueous layer was extracted with tetrahydrofuran/ethyl acetate=1/1 (3.0 L) twice. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl

20 ether (1.0 L) and dried in vacuo to give tert-butyl 2[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-2oxoethylcarbamate (307 g).
IR(KBr) 3440, 3349, 1670, 1631, 1525, 1276, 1163, 1074,
1014, 860, 791 cm<sup>-1</sup>

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.39 (9H, s), 3.44 (3H, s), 3.64 (2H, d, J=5.9Hz), 4.91 (2H, brs), 6.97 (1H, t, J=5.9Hz), 7.15 (1H, s), 9.09 (1H, brs)

Preparation 16

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-[(5-amino-1-methyl-

30 1H-pyrazol-4-yl)aminol-2-oxoethylcarbamate (307 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.5 L) was added triphenylmethyl chloride (334 g). To the mixture was added triethylamine (318 ml) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction

mixture was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution was washed successively with water, 10% aqueous citric acid solution, water and brine. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and

concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with acetonitrile (1.5 L) and dried in vacuo to give tert-butyl 2-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-2-oxoethylcarbamate (468 g).

5 IR(KBr) 3336, 3280, 1724, 1683, 1599, 1234, 939, 704 cm<sup>-1</sup>

 $^{1}H-NMR\,(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.38 (9H, s), 2.73 (3H, s), 3.38 (2H, d, J=5.8Hz), 5.58 (1H, s), 6.94 (1H, t, J=5.8Hz), 7.11-7.35 (15H, m), 7.21 (1H, s), 8.31 (1H, s)

10 ESI-MS: m/z=512.3(M+H+)

### Example 6

15

20

30

35

To a solution of benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-text-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (489 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.4 L) was added sodium iodide (102 g). After stirring at room temperature for 1 hour, text-butyl 2-([1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)-2-oxoethylcarbamate (383 g) was added to the mixture. Stirring was continued at 37°C for 24 hours. The resulting mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate.$ 

The organic layer was washed successively with water, 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution, brine and 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated in vacuo.

The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (3.5 L), and

The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (3.5 L), and the solution was dropwise added to diisopropyl ether (35 L). The precipitate was collected by filtration. The filter cake was washed with diisopropyl ether and dried in vacuo.

The obtained solid (700 g) was dissolved in dichloromethane (1.4 L), and to the solution were added anisole (700 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.1 L) successively. After stirring at room temperature for 4 hours, the reaction mixture was poured into diisopropyl ether (30 L). The precipitate was collected by filtration. The obtained solid was washed with diisopropyl ether and dried in vacuo. The crude product

was dissolved in water (3.5 L), and the pH of the solution was adjusted to 7.0 with 28% aqueous ammonia solution. The insoluble material was filtered off, and the pH of the filtrate was adjusted to 1 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The insoluble material was filtered off again. The filtrate was chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 eluting with 20% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 3.0 L in vacuo, and 2.0M sulfuric acid (102 ml) was added to the concentrate. The mixture was lyophilized to give the crude product. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (pH 7.0 phosphate buffer and acetonitrile), and the eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 6 L in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to . about pH 1 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 eluting with 20% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 550 ml in vacuo, and 2.0M sulfuric acid (54.5 ml) was added to the concentrate. To the mixture was added dropwise acetonitrile (880 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the mixture was added acetonitrile (200 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The resulting 25 white crystals were collected by filtration, washed with 25% aqueous acetonitrile and dried under reduced pressure to give  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3$ y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-[3amino-4-(aminoacetyl)amino-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylic acid hydrogen sulfate (72.5 g).

30 IR(KBr) 1778, 1700, 1653, 1525, 1149, 1111, 617 cm<sup>-1</sup>  $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.61 (6H, s), 3.22 and 3.45 (2H, ABq, J=17.8Hz), 3.73 (3H, s), 4.03 (2H, s), 5.05 and 5.27 (2H, ABq, J=15.8Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.87 (1H, d, 35 J=4.8Hz). 8.09 (1H, s)

ESI-MS:  $m/z=638.2(M+H^{+})$ Example 7

10

A solution of  $7\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-

3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-{3-amino-4-[3-(2-aminoethyl)ureido]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio}methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (36 g) in water was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column.

- 5 The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 1.5 L in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 1 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (6 L) eluting with 20% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to
- 10 about 800 ml in vacuo, and 2M sulfuric acid (17 ml) was added. The resulting solution was lyophilized to give a sulfuric acid salt as an amorphous powder (23.6 g).

The powder was dissolved in water (71 ml) and ethanol (57 ml). After addition of seed crystals (310  $\,$ 

- mg), which resulted in the precipitation of white solid, the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. A mixture of ethanol (47 ml) and water (37 ml) was added over 30 minutes, and ethanol (33 ml) was added over 20 minutes. Then the slurry was stirred for an additional 1.5 hour.
- 20 The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with ethanol/water (60 ml/20 ml) and ethanol (60 ml) and dried to give 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxymino) acetamido]-3-{3-amino-4-[3-(2-aminoethyl)ureido]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl-
- 25 3-cephem-4-carboxylic acid hydrogen sulfate as crystals
   (17.3 g).
   IR(KBr) 3353, 3183, 1778, 1652, 1558, 1403, 1321, 1143,
   1118, 997, 619 cm<sup>-1</sup>
- $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.61 (6H, s), 3.10-3.55 (6H, m), 3.71 (3H, 30 s). 5.02 and 5.23 (2H, ABG, J=16.7Hz), 5.25 (1H, d,

J=4.9Hz), 5.87 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 7.91 (1H, s) ESI-MS:  $m/z=667 (M+H^*)$ 

X-ray powder diffraction analysis (by Rigaku X-ray Diffraction system MultiFlex)

- 35 2θ intensity
  - 8.0 1286
  - 12.7 586
  - 13.8 423

```
16.1
            618
    18 9
            520
    20.4
            748
    21.5
            667
5 22.4
           1058
    23.3
            944
    24.0
            618
    25 5
            813
    26.7
            472
  27.9
            537
10
    28 5
            455
    31.3
            390
```

X-ray: Cu/40 kV/30 mA

### Preparation 17

15 5-Amino-1-ethyl-4-nitrosopyrazole

The title compound was obtained from 5-amino-1-ethylpyrazole in the same manner as in Preparation 3.  $^{1}\text{H-MNR}\left(\text{DMSO-d6}\right)$  & 1.21 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.93 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 7.04 and 8.53 (1H, s), 8.10 and 8.15 (1H, brs) APCI-MS:  $\text{m/z}=141\left(\text{M+H}\right)^{+}$ 

#### Preparation 18

20

30

4,5-Diamino-1-ethylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt

The title compound was obtained from 5-amino-1ethyl-4-nitrosopyrazole in the same manner as in

25 Preparation 4.

 $^{1}$ H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  1.36 (3H, t, J=7.3Hz), 4.10 (2H, q, J=7.3Hz), 7.77 (1H, s) ESI-MS:  $m/z=127 (M+H)^{+}$ 

#### Preparation 19

5-Amino-4-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-propionylamino]-1-ethylpyrazole

The title compound was obtained from 4,5-diamino-1-ethylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt in the same manner as in Preparation 15.

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.24 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.37 (9H, s), 2.35 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.18 (2H, dt, J=7.1, 7.1Hz), 3.85 (q, J=7.2Hz), 4.88 (2H, brs), 6.75-6.90 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, s), 9.05 (1H, brs)

APCI-MS:  $m/z=298(M+H)^{+}$ 

#### Preparation 20

4-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)propionylamino]-1-ethyl-5-triphenylmethylaminopyrazole

The title compound was obtained from 5-amino-4-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)propionylamino]-1-ethylpyrazole in the same manner as in Preparation 16.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.88 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.02 (2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.95-3.20 (4H, m), 5.59 (1H, brs), 6.60-6.75 (1H, m), 7.10-7.35 (15H, m), 8.04 (1H, brs)

10 6.60-6.75 (1H, m), 7.10-7.35 (16H, m), 8.04 (1H, brs) ESI-MS: m/z=540(M+H)\*, 562(M+Na)\*

## Example 8

 $7\beta-[\ (Z)\ -2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)\ acetamido]-3-[3-amino-4-(3-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)]$ 

15 aminopropionylamino)-2-ethyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl  $7\beta-[\ (z)\ -2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)\,acetamido]-3-$ 

20 iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 4-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)propionylamino]-1-ethyl-5-triphenylmethylaminopyrazole in the same manner as in Example 1.

IR(KBr) 3415, 1763, 1658, 1598, 1529, 1402, 1361 cm<sup>-1</sup>

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 1.33 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.53 (6H, s), 2.89 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.17 and 3.49 (2H, ABq, J=17.7Hz), 3.34 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 4.28 (2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 5.05 and 5.16 (2H, ABq, J=15.4Hz), 5.26 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.03 (1H, s)

## 30 Preparation 21

35

tert-Butyl 2-[(5-amino-1-ethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-2-oxoethylcarbamate

The title compound was obtained from 4,5-diamino-1-ethylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt in the same manner as in Preparation 15.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_{6})$   $\delta$  1.21 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.39 (9H, s), 3.64 (2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 3.86 (2H, d, J=7.2Hz), 4.88 (2H, brs), 6.90-7.00 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, s), 9.06 (1H, brs)

ESI-MS:  $m/z=284(M+H)^{+}$ , 306(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Preparation 22

tert-Butyl 2-([1-ethyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)-2-oxoethylcarbamate

5 The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl 2-[(5-amino-1-ethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-2oxoethylcarbamate in the same manner as in Preparation 16.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) & 0.88 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.38 (9H, s), 10 3.16 (2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 3.31 (2H, d), 5.59 (1H, brs), 6.80-6.95 (1H, m), 7.10-7.40 (16H, m), 8.03 (1H, brs) ESI-MS: m/z=526 (M+H)<sup>4</sup>, 548 (M+Na)<sup>4</sup>

#### Example 9

7B-[(Z)-2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(115 carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-[3-amino-4(aminoacetyl)amino-2-ethyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3-cephem4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl 7 $\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-

- butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and tert-butyl 2-{[1ethyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-2oxoethylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 1.
  IR(KBr) 3444, 1761, 1635, 1626, 1446, 1406 cm<sup>-1</sup>
- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 1.33 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.53 (6H, s), 2.89 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.17 and 3.49 (2H, ABq, J=17.7Hz), 4.00 (2H, s), 4.28 (2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 5.06 and 5.17 (2H, ABq, J=15.4Hz), 5.27 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.07 (1H, s)

## 30 Preparation 23

5-Amino-4-[2',3'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-guanidino]-1-ethylpyrazole

The title compound was obtained from 1,3-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-(trifluoromethylsulfonyl)guanidine and 4,5-diamino-1-ethylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt in the same manner as in Preparation 13.

 $^{1}$ H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.22 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.37 (9H, s), 1.50 (9H, s), 3.88 (2H, d, J=7.1Hz), 5.12 (2H, brs),

7.14 (1H, s), 9.16 (1H, brs), 11.51 (1H, brs) ESI-MS:  $m/z=369 \, (M+H)^{+}$ 

#### Preparation 24

4-[2',3'-Bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)guanidino]-1-ethyl-5-triphenylmethylaminopyrazole

The title compound was obtained from 5-amino-4-[2',3'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)guanidino]-1-ethylpyrazole in the same manner as in Preparation 16.  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}\left(\text{DMSO-d}_{6}\right)~\delta~0.86~(3\text{H, t, J=7.1Hz})~,~1.38~(9\text{H, s})~,~1.49~(9\text{H, s})~,~5.85~(1\text{H, brs})~,~7.10-7.30~(16\text{H, m})~,~8.80~(1\text{H, brs})~,~11.14~(1\text{H, brs})~$ 

ESI-MS:  $m/z=611(M+H)^+$ , 633(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>

#### Example 10

10

7β-[(Z)-2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(115 carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-[3-amino-2ethyl-4-guanidino-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3-cephem-4carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamidol-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 4-[2',3'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)guanidino]-1-ethyl-5-triphenylmethylaminopyrazole in the same manner as in Example 1.$ 

25 IR(KBr) 3437, 1760, 1658, 1625, 1406, 1065 cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) & 1.35 (3H, t, J=7.3Hz), 1.53 (6H, s), 3.26 and 3.61 (2H, ABq, J=17.8Hz), 4.29 (2H, q, J=7.3Hz), 5.06 and 5.17 (2H, ABq, J=15.7Hz), 5.29 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.06 (1H, s)

### 30 Example 11

To a suspension of benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (500 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.5 L) was added 4-[2',3'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)guanidino]-1-methyl-5-triphenylmethylaminopyrazole (419 g) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was added to a mixture of ethyl$ 

acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water, brine and 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution and then dried over magnesium sulfate. The magnesium sulfate was filtered off, and the filtrate was evaporated to 3.3 kg under reduced pressure. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (33 L), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo.

To a solution of the resulting solid in methylene chloride (1500 ml) were added anisole (500 ml) and 10 trifluoroacetic acid (1500 ml). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. The crude product was dissolved in water (3.5 L), and the pH of the solution was adjusted to 7.0 with 28% aqueous ammonia solution. The insoluble material was filtered off, and the pH of the filtrate was adjusted to 1 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The insoluble material was filtered off, again. The filtrate was chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 eluting with 20% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 3.0 L in vacuo. To the concentrate was added 2.0M sulfuric acid (150 ml), and the mixture was lyophilized to give the crude product. The crude product was 25 purified with preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column (pH 7.0 phosphate buffer and acetonitrile). The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 6 L in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 1 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed 30 on Diaion® HP-20 eluting with 20% agueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 1.5 L in vacuo. To the concentrate was added 2.0M sulfuric acid (60 ml), and the mixture was lyophilized to give  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-$ 35 amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-v1)-2-(1-carboxy-1methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-(3-amino-4-guanidino-2methyl-1-pyrazolio)methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylic acid

hydrogen sulfate (48.5 g).

To a suspension of 4,5-diamino-1-(2-

IR(KBr) 1776, 1714, 1677, 1651, 1402, 1112 cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) & 1.61 (6H, s), 3.28 and 3.58 (2H, ABq, J=17.8Hz), 3.74 (3H, s), 5.15 and 5.23 (2H, ABq, J=15.7Hz), 5.27 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.88 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.07 (1H, s)

ESI-MS:  $m/z=623.2 (M+H^+)$ 

#### Preparation 25

30

hydroxyethyl)pyrazole sulfuric acid salt (2.4 g) in methylene chloride (40 ml) were added N-10 ethyldiisopropylamine (2.1 ml) and N-[3-(tertbutoxycarbonylamino)propionyloxy]succinimide (2.3 g) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. To the reaction mixture were 15 added brine (40 ml) and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution (20 ml), and the mixture was extracted with a mixture of ethyl acetate and 2-propanol (3:1, 60 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in 20 vacuo. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether to give 5-amino-4-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)propionyl]amino-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyrazole (1.65 g) as a solid.  $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.38 (9H, s), 2.35 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz),

3.16-3.20 (2H, m), 3.62-3.65 (2H, m), 3.90 (2H, t, 25 J=6.0Hz), 4.85 (2H, brs), 4.92 (1H, t, J=5.0Hz), 6.84 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 7.20 (1H, s), 9.09 (1H, brs) Example 12

 $7\beta-[\ (Z)-2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)\ acetamido]-3-[3-amino-4-(3-aminopropionamido)-2-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate$ 

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl  $7\beta-[\ (2)-2-(5-\text{tert-butoxy} carbonylamino-1,2,4-\text{thiadiazol-3-yl})-2-(1-\text{tert-butoxy} carbonyl-1-\text{methylethoxy} \text{mino})-$ 

acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 5amino-4-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)propionyl]amino-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyrazole in the same manner as in Example 1 as an amorphous solid.

To a solution of 4-formyl-4,5,6,7tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine (1.51 g) in sulfuric

10 acid (7.5 ml) was added potassium nitrate (111 g) under
ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at room
temperature for 17 hours. The reaction mixture was
added to ice (100 g). The crystalline residue was
collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give 3
nitro-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine (0.63
g) as a solid.

ih-NNR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.00-2.05 (2H, m), 3.30-3.36 (2H, m),

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) & 2.00-2.05 (2H, m), 3.30-3.36 (2H, m) 3.99 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 7.85 (1H, s), 7.89 (1H, s) Preparation 27 A solution of 3-nitro-4.5.6.7-

20

tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine (1.68 g) in a mixture of sulfuric acid (0.6 ml), acetic acid (100 ml) and water (10 ml) was treated with 10% palladium on carbon (0.5 g) under a hydrogen atmosphere at room 25 temperature for 6 days. After the catalyst was filtered off, the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with ethanol and dried in vacuo to give 3-amino-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine sulfuric acid salt (2.3 g) as a solid.

30 ¹H-NNR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) & 1.97-2.01 (2H, m), 3.22 (2H, t, 1.50 MR) 3.90 (2H to 1.50 MR) 7.22 (1H s)

J=5.0Hz), 3.98 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 7.22 (1H, s)

Preparation 28

To a solution of 3-amino-4,5,6,7tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine sulfuric acid salt 5 (2.96 g) and N-ethyldiisopropylamine (3.88 g) in methylene chloride (70 ml) was added 1,3-bis(tertbutoxycarbonyl)-2-(trifluoromethanesulfonyl)guanidine (3.91 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature

for 150 minutes. The reaction mixture was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2% methanol/chloroform to give 3-[2,3-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)guanidino]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine (3.4 g) as a solid. H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) & 1.48 (9H, s), 1.52 (9H, s), 2.12-2.14 (2H, lom), 3.33-3.37 (2H, m), 4.08 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 6.17 (1H, brs), 7.16 (1H, s), 9.87 (1H, brs), 11.39 (1H, brs) Example 13

To a solution of benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-tert$ butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tertbutoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (1.0 g) in N,Ndimethylformamide (2.0 ml) was added sodium iodide (181 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture were added 3-[2,3bis (tert-butoxycarbonyl) guanidino]-4,5,6,7-20 tetrahydropyrazolo[1.5-alpyrimidine (571 mg) and methylene chloride (2.0 ml). The whole mixture was stirred at room temperature for 7 hours. To the reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (100 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the 25 organic layer was washed with 10% aqueous sodium

trifluoroacetate solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into disopropyl ether (150 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo.

To a solution of the resulting solid in methylene chloride (3.0 ml) were added anisole (1.0 ml) and 35 trifluoroacetic acid (2.0 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into disopropyl ether (150 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration

and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (570 mg). which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diajon® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-$ 10 (5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-[3-quanidino-4,5,6,7tetrahydro-1-pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidinio]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (51 mg) as an amorphous solid.  $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.52 (3H, s), 1.53 (3H, s), 2.05-2.25 (2H, 15 m), 3.26 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 3.56 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 3.30-3.45 (2H, m), 4.15 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 4.93 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.15 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.99 (1H, s) Preparation 29

20 To a solution of 7-amino-2.3-dihydro-1Himidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole sulfuric acid salt (4.4 g), 4-(dimethylamino) pyridine (244 mg) and triethylamine (8.10 g) in chloroform (45 ml) was added 1,3-bis(tertbutoxycarbonyl) -2-(trifluoromethanesulfonyl) quanidine 25 (10.18 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was washed successively with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous 30 magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give 7-[2,3-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)quanidino]-2,3dihvdro-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pvrazole (4.6 g) as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.49 (9H, s), 1.52 (9H, s), 3.97-4.01 (2H, 35 m), 4.21 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 5.30 (1H, brs), 7.19 (1H, s), 9.86 (1H, brs), 11.32 (1H, brs) Example 14

 $7\beta - [(Z)-2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-yl)-2-$ 

carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido] -3-[7-guanidino-2,3-dihydro-5-(1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazolio)]methyl-3cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl

7 7-[(Z)-2-(5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)-acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 7-[2,3-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)guanidino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole in the same manner as in Example

13 as an amorphous solid.

15 J=4.8Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.13 (1H, s)
Preparation 30

To a solution of 5-amino-1-(2-

hydroxyethyl)pyrazole (6.35 g) in a mixed solvent of ethanol (25 ml) and concentrated hydrochloric acid

- 20 (0.035 ml) was added dropwise isoamyl nitrite (7.03 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. The crystalline residue was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give 5-amino-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-4-nitrosopyrazole (4.0 g) as a solid.
- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) & 3.68 (2H, t, J=5.5Hz), 3.94 (2H, t, J=5.5Hz), 4.89 (1H, br), 8.06(2H, br), 8.53 (1H, s)
  Preparation 31

A solution of 5-amino-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-4nitrosopyrazole (97 g) in a mixed solvent of sulfuric
acid (34 ml) and water (2000 ml) was treated with 10%
palladium on carbon (10 g) under a hydrogen atmosphere
at room temperature for 4 days. After the catalyst was
filtered off, the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo.
The residue was triturated with methanol and dried in
vacuo to give 4,5-diamino-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyrazole

sulfuric acid salt (90.2 g) as a solid.  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_{6})$   $\delta$  3.66 (2H, t, J=5.5Hz), 3.95 (2H, t, J=5.5Hz), 7.25 (1H. s)

#### Preparation 32

To a suspension of 4,5-diamino-1-(2hydroxyethyl)pyrazole sulfuric acid salt (50.0 g) in chloroform (500 ml) were added 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (2.54 g), triethylamine (116 ml) and 1,3-bis(tertbutoxycarbonyl) -2- (trifluoromethanesulfonyl) quanidine (106 g). The mixture was stirred under reflux for 2 hours. After cooling on an ice bath, the reaction mixture was washed successively with water, 4% aqueous citric acid solution, water and aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with a mixed solvent of ethyl acetate (50 ml) and diethyl ether (200 ml) to give 5-15 amino-4-[2,3-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)guanidino]-1-(2hydroxyethyl) pyrazole (50 g) as a solid.  $^{1}$ H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.47 (9H, s), 1.53 (9H, s), 3.28 (1H, br), 4.02-4.05 (4H, m), 4.65 (2H, br), 7.22 (1H, s), 9.85 (1H, br), 11.55 (1H, br)

#### 20 Example 15

 $7\beta-[\ (z)\ -2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)\ -2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)\ acetamido\ ]-3-[3-amino-4-guanidino-2-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate$ 

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl

7β-[(Z)-2-(5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 5amino-4-[2,3-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)guanidino]-1-(2-

30 hydroxyethyl)pyrazole in the same manner as in Example 13 as an amorphous solid.

 $^{1}$ H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  1.52 (3H, s), 3.21 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.59 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.90 (2H, t, J=4.8Hz), 4.35-4.50 (2H, m), 5.07 (1H, d, J=14.9Hz), 5.11 (1H, d, J=14.9Hz), 5.28

35 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 8.09 (1H, s) Preparation 33

To a solution of 7-[2,3-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)guanidino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[1,2-

WO 2004/039814 PCT/JP2003/013684
b]pyrazole (1.83 g) in pyridine (10 ml) was added

triphenylmethyl chloride (1.67 g). The mixture was stirred at 50°C for 5 hours. After cooling, chloroform (50 ml) was added to the reaction mixture, and the 5 mixture was washed successively with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by 10 column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 2% methanol/chloroform to give 7-[2,3-bis(tertbutoxycarbonyl) quanidino]-1-triphenylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole (1.57 g) as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.47 (9H, s), 1.48 (9H, s), 3.50 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.92 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.07-7.26 (10H, m), 15 7.53-7.54 (6H, m), 8.34 (1H, brs), 11.12 (1H, brs) Example 16 To a solution of benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-$ 1.2.4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-20 carboxylate (819 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.4 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (656 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added 7-[2,3-bis(tert-25 butoxycarbonyl) quanidino]-1-triphenylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole (730 mg). The whole mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. To the resulting reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (100 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic laver was washed with 10% aqueous sodium 30

about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (120 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo.

trifluoroacetate solution, 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to

To a solution of the resulting solid in methylene

chloride (2.0 ml) were added anisole (0.67 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (1.34 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into diisopropyl ether (120 ml). The 5 resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (430 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 7B-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-[7quanidino-2,3-dihydro-5-(1H-imidazo[1,2b]pyrazolio)]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (20.4 mg) as an amorphous solid.

10

15

 $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.51 (3H, s), 1.52 (3H, s), 3.35 (1H, d, 20 J=17.9Hz), 3.61 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 4.19 (2H, t, J=8.7Hz), 4.37 (1H, q, J=8.7Hz), 4.47 (1H, q, J=8.7Hz), 5.00 (1H, d, J=15.1Hz), 5.04 (1H, d, J=15.1Hz), 5.26 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.13 (1H, s) Preparation 34

To a suspension of 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (1.94 25 g) in methylene chloride (20 ml) was added tert-butyl N-(3-aminopropyl) carbamate (2.30 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. To the reaction mixture were added N-ethyldiisopropylamine (2.56 g) and 4,5-diamino-1-methylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt (2.10 g), 30 and the mixture was stirred at 30°C for 3 days. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 6% methanol/chloroform to give 5-amino-4-(3-{3-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]propyl}ureido)-1-35 methylpyrazole (1.75 g) as a solid.  $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.37 (9H, s), 1.43-1.49 (2H, m), 2.89-2.93 (2H, m), 2.98-3.01 (2H, m), 3.50 (3H, s), 4.79 (2H,

br), 5.85 (1H, br), 6.77 (1H, br), 6.96 (1H, s), 7.12 (1H, br)

#### Example 17

To a solution of benzhvdrvl 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-tert-5 butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tertbutoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (1.0 g) in N,Ndimethylformamide (2.0 ml) was added sodium iodide (199 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added 5-amino-10 4-(3-(3-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]propvl}ureido)-1methylpyrazole (415 mg) and the whole mixture was stirred at 32°C for 24 hours. To the resulting reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (50 15 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (100 ml), and the 20 resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the resulting solid in methylene chloride (3.6 ml) were added anisole (1.2 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.4 ml). The resulting 25 solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether (100 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (939 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The 30 eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 30% agueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo and 35 lyophilized to give  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-$ 3-yl) -2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-{3amino-4-[3-(3-aminopropyl)ureido]-2-methyl-1-

pyrazolio methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (53 mg) as an amorphous solid.

 $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.52 (3H, s), 1.53 (3H, s), 1.85-1.88 (2H, m), 3.03 (2H, t, J=8Hz), 3.22(2H, t, J=18Hz), 3.26 (2H,

5 t, J=7Hz), 3.49 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 3.72 (3H, s), 4.96 (1H, d, J=15Hz), 5.16 (1H, d, J=15Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 7.88 (1H, s)

# Preparation 35

To a suspension of 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (973 10 mg) in methylene chloride (10 ml) was added tert-butyl N-(2-aminoethyl) carbamate (1.11 g) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture were added Nethyldiisopropylamine (1.28 g) and 3-amino-4,5,6,7-

- 15 tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine sulfuric acid salt (1.18 g), and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was
- purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting 20 with 5% methanol/chloroform to give 3-(3-{2-[(tertbutoxycarbonyl)aminolethyllureido)-4,5,6,7tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine (150 mg) as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.43 (9H, s), 2.11-2.16 (2H, m), 3.22-25 3.35 (6H, m), 4.09 (2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.69 (1H, br), 5.14
  - (2H, br), 5.69 (1H, br), 7.17 (1H, s)

#### Example 18

30

 $7\beta - [(Z) - 2 - (5 - Amino - 1, 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - yl) - 2 - (1 - yl)$ carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-{3-[3-(2aminoethyl)ureido]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-pyrazolo[1,5alpyrimidinio methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl 7B-[(Z)-2-(5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-v1)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonvl-1-methylethoxyimino)-

35 acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 3-(3-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethyl]ureido)-4,5,6,7tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine in the same manner as in Example 17 as an amorphous solid.

 $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.52 (3H, s), 1.53 (3H, s), 2.09-2.21 (2H, m), 3.13 (2H, t, J=6Hz), 3.24 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 3.35-3.52 (5H, m), 4.12-4.15 (2H, m), 4.88 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 5.13 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, 5 J=5Hz), 7.83 (1H, s)

Preparation 36

10

15

20

25

30

To a suspension of 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (973 mg) in methylene chloride (10 ml) was added 0-[2-(tertbutoxycarbonylamino)ethyllhydroxylamine (1.11 g) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture were added N-ethyldiisopropylamine (1.28 g) and 4,5-diamino-1-methylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt (1.05 g), and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% methanol/chloroform to give 5-amino-4-(3-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aminolethoxylureido)-1methylpyrazole (255 mg) as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.38 (9H, s), 3.19-3.20 (2H, m), 3.51

(3H, s), 3.72 (2H, t, J=6Hz), 4.86 (2H, br), 6.95 (1H, br), 7.06 (1H, s), 8.02 (1H, brs), 9.15 (1H, brs) Example 19

 $7\beta - [(Z) - 2 - (5 - Amino - 1.2.4 - thiadiazol - 3 - vl) - 2 - (1 - 2.4 - thiadiazol - 3 - vl) - 2 - (1$ carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-{3-amino-4-[3-(2-aminoethoxy)ureido]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio)methyl-3cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl 76-(7)-2-(5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1.2.4-thiadiazol-3-v1)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonv1-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 5amino-4-(3-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethoxy}-35 ureido)-1-methylpyrazole in the same manner as in Example 17 as an amorphous solid.  $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.52 (3H, s), 1.53 (3H, s), 3.21 (1H, d,

J=18Hz), 3.33 (2H, t, J=5Hz), 3.47 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 3.74

(3H, s), 4.17 (2H, t, J=5Hz), 4.99 (1H, d, J=15Hz), 5.17 (1H, d, J=15Hz), 5.26 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 5.86 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 7.93 (1H, s)

Preparation 37

## rieparation 37

- To a suspension of 1,1'-carbonyldimidazole (1.95 g) in methylene chloride (20 ml) was added tert-butyl N-(2-aminoethyl)carbamate (1.92 g) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture were added N-
- ethyldiisopropylamine (2.59 g) and 7-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole sulfuric acid salt (2.22 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. To the reaction mixture were added trityl chloride (9.0 g) and triethylamine (3.0 g). The mixture
- 15 was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated
- 20 in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 3% methanol/chloroform to give 7-(3-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethyl)ureido)-2,3-dihydro-1-tritylimidazo[1,2-b]pyxazole (800 mg) as a solid.
- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.43 (9H, s), 3.19 (4H, br), 3.69 (1H, brs), 3.78-3.85 (4H, m), 4.51 (1H, br), 5.07 (1H, br), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.26-7.34 (9H, m), 7.46-7.47 (6H, m) Example 20
- To a solution of benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-30\ 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamidol-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (820 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.4 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (656 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes.$
- 35 To the reaction mixture was added 7-(3-{2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]ethyl}ureido)-2,3-dihydro-1-tritylimidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole (700 mg), and the whole mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. To

the resulting reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution and brine, 5 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (120 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the 10 resulting solid in methylene chloride (3.0 ml) were added anisole (1.0 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.0 ml). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether (120 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (830 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-$ (5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1methylethoxyimino) acetamido] -3-{7-[3-(2aminoethyl)ureidol-2,3-dihydro-5-(1H-imidazo[1,2b]pyrazolio) }methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (28.5 mg) as

an amorphous solid.  $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.53 (3H, s), 1.54 (3H, s), 3.14 (2H, t, J=6Hz), 3.29 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 3.49 (2H, t, J=6Hz), 3.57 30 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 4.16 (2H, t, J=9Hz), 4.31-4.45 (2H, m), 4.94 (1H, d, J=15Hz), 5.02 (1H, d, J=15Hz), 5.27 (1H, d,

J=5Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 7.95 (1H, s) Preparation 38

35

25

To a suspension of 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (2.0 g) in dehydrated chloroform (30 ml) was added a solution of tert-butyl N-(2-hydroxyethyl) carbamate (1.92 g) in dehydrated chloroform (10 ml) under ice-cooling, and the

mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. To the reaction mixture were added N-ethyldiisopropylamine (2.2 ml) and 4,5-diamino-1-methylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt (2.58 g), and the mixture was stirred at room 5 temperature for 17.5 hours. To the reaction mixture were added trityl chloride (3.42 g) and triethylamine (1,25 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5% methanol/chloroform to give 4-{[2-(tert-15 butoxycarbonylamino) ethoxycarbonyl]amino}-5-

(tritylamino)-1-methylpyrazole (1.91 g) as a solid.  $^{1}H-NMR(CDCl_{2})$   $\delta$  1.46 (9H, s), 2.89 (3H, s), 3.30-3.36 (2H, m), 4.03-4.07 (2H, m), 4.37 (1H, brs), 4.75 (1H, br), 5.42 (1H, br), 7.17-7.30 (16H, m)

#### 20 Example 21

10

25

 $7\beta - [(Z) - 2 - (5 - Amino - 1, 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - 2 - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - 2 - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - (1 - 2, 4 - thiadiazol - 3$ carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-{3-amino-4-[(2aminoethoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio}methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl  $7\beta - [(Z) - 2 - (5 - amino - 1.2.4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - 2 - (1 - tert - 2.4 - thiadiazol - 3 - v1) - 2$ butoxycarbonvl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 4-{[2-(tertbutoxycarbonylamino)ethoxycarbonyl]amino}-5-

30 (tritylamino) -1-methylpyrazole in the same manner as in Example 20 as an amorphous solid.

 $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.53 (3H, s), 1.54 (3H, s), 3.18 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 3.30-3.38 (2H, m), 3.43 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 3.71 (3H, s), 4.37-4.40 (2H, m), 4.97 (1H, d, J=15Hz), 5.18

35 (1H, d, J=15Hz), 5.24 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 5.83 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 7.95 (1H, s)

## Preparation 39

To a solution of 7-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-

imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole sulfuric acid salt (1.42 g) and N-ethyldiisopropylamine (2.73 g) in methylene chloride (50 ml) was added N-[2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)acetoxylsuccinimide (1.90 g). The mixture was stirred 5 at room temperature for 22 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The oily residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5% methanol/chloroform to give 7-12-(tertbutoxycarbonylamino) acetyl] amino-2,3-dihydro-1Himidazo[1.2-b]pyrazole (1.07 g) as a solid.  $^{1}H-NMR(CDCl_{3})$   $\delta$  1.47 (9H, s), 3.89 (2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 3.97 (2H, dt, J=2.7, 7.3Hz), 4.18 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 4.55 (1H,

10

15

Example 22

butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tertbutoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-20 chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (1.0 g) in N,Ndimethylformamide (2.0 ml) was added sodium iodide (181 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added 7-[2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)acetyl]amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-25 imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole (421 mg). The whole mixture was stirred at 30°C for 3 hours. To the resulting reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (100 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic 30 layer was washed with 10% aqueous sodium

To a solution of benzhydryl 78-[(Z)-2-(5-tert-

br), 5.22 (1H, br), 7.16 (1H, s), 7.95 (1H, br)

was poured into diisopropyl ether (150 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and 35 dried in vacuo. To a solution of the resulting solid in methylene chloride (3.0 ml) were added anisole (1.0 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.0 ml). The resulting

trifluoroacetate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate

solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether (150 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (830 mg), which was

- 5 purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical
- 10 Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-[7-(2-aminoacetamido)-2,3-dihydro-5-(1H-imidazo[1,2-
- 15 b]pyrazolio)]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (20.8 mg) as an amorphous solid.  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(D_2O) \ \delta \ 1.51 \ (3\text{H, s}) \ , \ 1.52 \ (3\text{H, s}) \ , \ 3.26 \ (2\text{H, d,} \ J=18\text{Hz}) \ , \ 3.54 \ (2\text{H, d,} \ J=18\text{Hz}) \ , \ 3.97 \ (2\text{H, s}) \ , \ 4.16 \ (2\text{H, t,} \ J=9\text{Hz}) \ , \ 4.35 \ (1\text{H, q,} \ J=9\text{Hz}) \ , \ 4.44 \ (1\text{H, q,} \ J=9\text{Hz}) \ , \ 4.97$
- 20 (2H, d, J=15Hz), 5.04 (2H, d, J=15Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=4Hz), 8.10 (1H, s) Preparation 40

To a suspension of 4,5-diamino-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyrazole sulfuric acid salt (1.20 g) and N[2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)acetoxy]succinimide (1.35 g) in methylene chloride (20 ml) was added Nethyldiisopropylamine (2.1 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours.
The reaction mixture was washed with water (40 ml).

- 30 saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution (40 ml) and brine (40 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The oily residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10%
- 35 methanol/chloroform to give 5-amino-4-[2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)acetyl]amino-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyrazole (1.20 g) as a solid.

  ¹H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.46 (9H, s), 3.89-3.90 (4H, m), 4.00-

4.04 (2H, m), 4.26 (2H, br), 5.51 (1H, br), 7.17 (1H, s), 8.06 (1H, br)

#### Example 23

. 7β-[(z)-2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(1-5 carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-[3-amino-4-(2-aminoacetamido)-2-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl

7B-[(Z)-2-(5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol10 3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 5amino-4-[2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)acetyl]amino-1-(2hydroxyethyl)pyrazole in the same manner as in Example
22 as an amorphous solid.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) & 1.52 (6H, s), 3.15 (2H, d, J=18Hz), 3.48 (2H, d, J=18Hz), 3.88 (1H, dt, J=16Hz), 4.02 (2H, s), 4.42 (1H, dt, J=16.5Hz), 5.07 (2H, d, J=15Hz), 5.13 (2H, d, J=15Hz), 5.27 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 8.09 (1H, s)

To a solution of 3-amino-4,5,6,7-

## 20 Preparation 41

Example 24

tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine sulfuric acid salt (2.96 g) and N-ethyldiisopropylamine (2.59 g) in methylene chloride (70 ml) was added N-[2-(tertbutoxycarbonylamino) acetoxy] succinimide (2.72 g). The 25 mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and 30 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 6% methanol/chloroform to give 3-[2-(tertbutoxycarbonylamino)acetyllamino-4,5,6,7tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine (2.4 g) as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.46 (9H, s), 2.08-2.12 (2H, m), 3.29-

3.32 (2H, m), 3.90 (2H, br), 4.07 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 5.00 (1H, br), 5.38 (1H, br), 7.12 (1H, s), 8.11 (1H, br)

 $7\beta-[\ (Z)\ -2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)\ -2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)\ acetamido]\ -3-[3-(2-aminoacetamido)\ -4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidinio]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate$ 

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-\text{tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-\text{tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino})-acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 3-[2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)acetyl]amino-4,5,6,7-$ 

10 tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine in the same manner as in Example 22 as an amorphous solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) & 1.52 (3H, s), 1.53 (3H, s), 2.05-2.25 (2H, m), 3.21 (2H, d, J=18Hz), 3.45 (2H, d, J=18Hz), 3.45 (2H, m), 4.00 (2H, s), 4.10-4.25 (2H, m), 4.92 (2H, d, J=15Hz), 5.17 (2H, d, J=15Hz), 5.24 (1H, d, J=5Hz),

5 d, J=15Hz), 5.17 (2H, d, J=15Hz), 5.24 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 7.97 (1H, s)

Preparation 42

To a solution of 3-amino-4,5,6,7-

tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine sulfuric acid salt

20 (4.44 g) and N-ethyldiisopropylamine (3.88 g) in
methylene chloride (100 ml) was added N-[3-(tertbutoxycarbonylamino)propionyloxy]succinimide (4.29 g).
The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours.
The reaction mixture was washed with saturated aqueous

25 sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer
was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and
concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by

methanol/chloroform to give 3-[3-(tert-80 butoxycarbonylamino)propionyllamino-4,5,6,7tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine (3.67 g) as an oil. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) & 1.43 (9H, s), 2.08-2.13 (2H, m), 2.52 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.32 (2H, t, J=5.0Hz), 3.43-3.46 (2H, m), 4.07 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 5.12 (1H, br), 5.23 (1H, br),

column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5%

35 7.13 (1H, s), 7.97 (1H, br)

## Example 25

5

 $7\beta-[\ (Z)-2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazo1-3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-[3-(3-$ 

aminopropionamido) -4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1-pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidinio]methy1-3-cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl
7β-[(Z)-2-(5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1,2,4-thiadiazol5 3-y1)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxymino) acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and 3[3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)propionyl]amino-4,5,6,7tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine in the same manner
as in Example 22 as an amorphous solid.

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 1.51 (3H, s), 1.52 (3H, s), 2.05-2.25 (2H, m), 2.85 (2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.20 (2H, d, J=18Hz), 3.44 (2H, d, J=18Hz), 3.30-3.45 (2H, m), 3.31 (2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.05-4.20 (2H, m), 4.91 (2H, d, J=16Hz), 5.16 (2H, d, J=16Hz), 5.23 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=5Hz), 7.92 (1H, s)

## Preparation 43

20

25

To a solution of 5-amino-1-methylpyrazole (100 g) in water (700 ml) were added concentrated hydrochloric acid (86 ml) and sodium nitrite (63.9 g) in water (200 ml) at a temperature below 10°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 5°C for 30 minutes. The precipitated

was stirred at 5°C for 30 minutes. The precipitated solid was collected by filtration and dried to give 5-amino-1-methyl-4-nitrosopyrazole (117 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NNR(DMSO-d<sub>c</sub>) δ 3.52 and 3.59 (3H, s), 7.22 and 8.51

 $^{-1}$ H-NMR(DMSO- $\alpha_6$ ) 6 3.52 and 3.59 (3H, S), 7.22 and 6.5 (1H, s), 8.17 and 8.51 (1H, brs)

#### Preparation 44

To a suspension of 5-amino-1-methyl-4nitrosopyrazole (117 g) were added sulfuric acid (91 g)
and 10% palladium on carbon (58 g). The mixture was
30 hydrogenated under balloon pressure for 10 hours. The
reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was
concentrated in vacuo. To the concentrate was added
isopropyl alcohol (2.3 L), and the mixture was stirred
for 1 hour. The precipitated solid was collected by
85 filtration and dried to give 4,5-diamino-1methylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt (158 g).

14-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) 8 3.74 (3H, s), 7.80 (1H, s)
Preparation 45

A solution of 4,5-diamino-1-methylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt (158 g) in water (1.1 L) was neutralized to pH 6.9 with 4N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and dioxane (474 ml) was added to this 5 solution. To the resulting mixture was added dropwise phenyl chloroformate (124 g) maintaining pH of the mixture at 6.9 with 4N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution at a temperature below 10°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The precipitated solid was collected by filtration and dried to give 5-amino-1methyl-4-phenoxycarbonylaminopyrazole (155 g).  $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  3.52 (3H, s), 5.00 (2H, brs), 7.10-7.50 (6H, m), 8.93 (1H, brs)

#### Preparation 46

10

15 To a suspension of 5-amino-1-methyl-4phenoxycarbonylaminopyrazole (153.8 g) in tetrahydrofuran (1 L) were added triethylamine (67 g) and triphenylmethyl chloride (185 g) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 6.5 hours. To the reaction mixture was added heptane (2.6 L), and the mixture was 20 stirred for 1 hour. The precipitated solid was collected by filtration and washed with heptanediisopropyl ether (1:1). The crude solid was suspended in water (3 L), and the suspension was stirred for 1 hour. The solid was collected by filtration and dried 25 to give 1-methyl-4-phenoxycarbonylamino-5triphenylmethylaminopyrazole (253.6 g).

#### 30 Preparation 47

35

(21H, m), 8.12 (1H, brs)

To a suspension of 1-methyl-4phenoxycarbonylamino-5-triphenylmethylaminopyrazole (253.6 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.5 L) were added triethylamine (59.5 g) and tert-butyl N-(2aminoethyl) carbamate (94.2 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (254 ml). The mixture was stirred for 5 hours and poured into water (10.6 L). The slurry was stirred for 1 hour. The precipitated solid was collected by

 $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  2.74 (3H, s), 5.57 (1H, brs), 7.00-7.50

filtration and dried to give a crude product. The crude product was suspended in N,N-dimethylformamide, and the suspension was heated under reflux for 20 minutes. The suspension was cooled to ambient temperature over 4

5 hours. The solid was collected by filtration, washed with acetonitrile and dried to give 4-[N-(2-tertbutoxycarbonylaminoethyl)carbamoylamino]-1-methyl-5triphenylmethylaminopyrazole (261.2 g).

10

 $^{1}\mathrm{H-NMR}\,(\mathrm{DMSO-d_6})$  & 2.69 (3H, s), 2.90-3.05 (4H, m), 5.69 (1H, brs), 5.91-6.01 (1H, m), 6.74-6.81 (1H, m), 6.87 (1H, brs), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.10-7.30 (15H, m) Preparation 48

To a solution of (Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-

methylethoxyimino)acetic acid (319 g) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (1.5 L) were added potassium carbonate (113 g) and methanesulfonyl chloride (126 ml) under icecoling. The mixture was stirred at 10°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was added to a mixture of ethyl

20 acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and brine to give an activated acid solution. On the other hand, a suspension of 4-methoxybenzyl 7βamino-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (300 g) in a mixture of water (1 L) and

25 ethyl acetate (1 L) was adjusted to pH 6 with triethylamine under ice-cooling. To the resulting mixture was dropwise added the above obtained activated acid solution at 10°C under stirring. Stirring was continued at 5-10°C for 1.5 hours keeping pH of the

O reaction mixture at 6 with triethylamine. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and brine, and evaporated in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into disopropyl ether (15 L), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried to give 4-

35 methoxybenzyl 7 $\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (495.7 g).  $^{1}$ H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.39 (9H, s), 1.44 (6H, s), 3.45-3.70

(2H, m), 3.76 (3H, s), 4.46 and 4.54 (1H, ABq, J=16Hz), 5.10-5.28 (2H+1H, m), 5.90 (1H, dd, J=4.9, 8.5Hz), 6.94 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.18 (2H, brs), 9.52 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz)

#### Example 26

stirred for 30 minutes.

10

To a solution of 4-methoxybenzyl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido] -3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (150 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (400 ml) was added 1,3-bis(trimethylsilyl)urea (225 g) and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. Potassium iodide (51.2 g) was added to this solution, and the mixture was$ 

4-[N-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylaminoethyl)-15 carbamoylamino]-1-methyl-5-triphenylmethylaminopyrazole (147 g) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (650 ml) at 78°C and the solution was cooled to 45°C. The solution was added to the solution of  $7\beta-[(2)-2-(5$ amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-20 methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4carboxylate obtained above. The reaction mixture was stirred at 35°C for 18.5 hours and poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate (2 L), water (1.8 L) and 20% aqueous sodium chloride solution (150 ml). The organic layer was washed with a mixture of 10% aqueous sodium 25 thiosulfate solution (375 ml) and 20% aqueous sodium chloride solution (375 ml). The organic layer was washed successively with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution three times (750 ml x 3) and 20% aqueous sodium chloride solution (750 ml). The 30 organic layer was concentrated in vacuo, and the precipitated 4-[N-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylaminoethyl)carbamovlaminol-1-methyl-5-triphenylmethylaminopyrazole was filtered off. The filtrate was further concentrated 35 in vacuo to a volume of approximately 600 ml. This solution was added to dissopropyl ether and the suspension was stirred for 1 hour. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and dried. The solid was

dissolved in dichloromethane (669 ml). To the solution were added anisole (223 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (669 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether. The resulting solid 5 was collected by filtration and dried. This solid was suspended in water, and pH of the suspension was adjusted to 7 with aqueous ammonia solution at a temperature below 10°C. The resulting precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate was acidified to pH 1 with 10 concentrated hydrochloric acid at a temperature below 10°C, and the resulting precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate was chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (11 L) eluting with 20% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 3.5 L in vacuo, and 2M sulfuric 15 acid (51 ml) was added. The mixture was lyophilized to give a crude product (72.2 g). The crude product (3 g) was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 1 with 20 concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (400 ml) eluting with 20% agueous 2propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 73 ml in vacuo, and 2M sulfuric acid (1.5 ml) was added. The mixture was further evaporated to a volume of 25 approximately 12.5 ml, and water (6 ml) was added. After addition of seed crystals (10 mg), which resulted in the precipitation of a white solid, the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was further stirred at 5°C for 13 hours, 2-Propanol (20 ml) 30 was added at 5°C over 20 minutes, and the slurry was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. 2-Propanol (20 ml) was added over 30 minutes, and the slurry was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The

86 precipitated crystals were collected by filtration and
dried to give 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-(3-amino4-[N-(2-aminoethyl)carbamoylamino]-2-methyl-1-

pyrazolio}methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylic acid hydrogen sulfate (1.51 g) as crystals.  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(D_{z}O) \ \delta \ 1.61 \ (6\text{H, s}), \ 3.10-3.55 \ (6\text{H, m}), \ 3.71 \ (3\text{H, s}), \ 5.02 \ \text{and} \ 5.23 \ (2\text{H, ABq, J=16.7Hz}), \ 5.25 \ (1\text{H, d, J=4.9Hz}), \ 7.91 \ (1\text{H, s})$ 

A suspension of 4,5-diamino-1-methylpyrazole sulfuric acid salt (20 g) in triethylamine (29.2 ml) was stirred at 0°C for 10 minutes. A mixture of acetic 10 anhydride (9.87 ml) and formic acid (7.96 ml) was stirred at 40°C for 30 minutes, cooled to 0°C, and added dropwise to the above solution at 0°C. The whole mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours. To the mixture was added brine, and the whole mixture was extracted 15 with tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give crude N-(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl) formamide, which was used in the next step without further purification.

# 20 Preparation 50

Preparation 49

The crude product of N-(5-amino-1-methyl-1Hpyrazol-4-v1) formamide (13.33 g) was dissolved in N,Ndimethylformamide (130 ml). To the solution were added trityl chloride (29.2 g), triethylamine (66.3 ml) and 4-25 dimethylaminopyridine (465 mg), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 5 hours. To the reaction mixture was added water, and the whole mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give a 30 white solid. The solid was triturated with ethyl acetate/diisopropyl ether (1:1) to give N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]formamide (19.18 g). The NMR spectrum of this compound indicates the existence of 35 its rotamer.

 $^{1}$ H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  2.76 and 2.92 (3H, s), 5.56 and 5.84 (1H, s), 7.0-7.4 (16H, m), 7.66 (1H, d, J=1.7Hz), 8.3-8.4 (1H, m)

ESI-MS: m/z=405.2(M+Na) + Preparation 51

To a solution of N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]formamide (3.825 g) in N,N-

- 5 dimethylformamide (66 ml) was added sodium hydride (264 mg, 60% oil suspension) under a nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C under stirring. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 minutes. To the mixture were added tert-butyl N-(3-bromopropyl)carbamate (2.62 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide
- 10 (10 ml) and sodium iodide (1.65 g). The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 hours. 10% Aqueous potassium hydrogen sulfate solution (5 ml) was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and
- dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with methylene chloride/ethyl acetate (4:1) to give tert-butyl 3-{Nformyl-N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-
- 20 yl]amino)propylcarbamate (2.714 g). The NMR spectrum of
  this compound indicates the existence of its rotamer.

  'H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.37 and 1.39 (9H, s), 2.6-2.9 (6H, m),
  2.89 (3H, s), 5.34 and 6.01 (1H, s), 6.6-6.9 (1H, m),
  7.0-7.4 (15H, m), 7.5-7.6 (1H, m), 7.95 (1H, s)
- 25 ESI-MS:  $m/z=562.3 (M+Na)^+$

# Example 27

 $7\beta-[\ (Z)-2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-\{3-amino-4-[N-(3-aminopropy1)-N-formylamino]-2-methyl-1-$ 

30 pyrazolio}methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate

the existence of its rotamer

The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(2)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and tert-butyl <math>3-(N-formyl-N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)propylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 1. The NMR spectrum of this compound indicates$ 

 $^{1}\mathrm{H-NMR}\,(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.53 (6H, s), 1.7-2.1 (2H, m), 2.9-3.9 (9H, m), 4.97 and 5.20 (2H, ABq, J=15.2Hz), 5.26 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.0-8.3 (2H, m) Example 28

- To a suspension of 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)-acetamido]-3-(3-amino-4-[N-(3-aminopropyl)-N-formylamino]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio)methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (140 mg) in methanol (2.6 ml) was added
- 10 concentrated hydrochloric acid (0.176 ml) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 6.5 hours. To the reaction mixture was added sodium hydrogen carbonate (177 mg), and the mixture was purified by preparative HPLC (ODS column, acetonitrile/phosphate
- buffer (pH 7)=5:95). The eluate containing a desired product was evaporated to remove acetonitrile, acidified with diluted hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 eluting with 20% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated under reduced pressure and
- 20 lyophilized to give 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-(3-amino-4-((3-aminopropyl)amino]-2-methyl-1pyrazolio)methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (39 mg).
  in-NNR(D<sub>2</sub>O) & 1.52-1.54 (6H. m), 1.95 (2H, tt, J=7.3Hz,
- 25 7.3Hz), 3.0-3.2 (4H, m), 3.16 and 3.38 (2H, ABq, J=17.7Hz), 3.68 (3H, s), 4.89 and 5.11 (2H, ABq, J=15.6Hz), 5.22 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.83 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.59 (1H, s)

ESI-MS:  $m/z=636.3(M-H)^{-}$ 

## 30 Preparation 52

35

tert-Butyl 2-{N-formyl-N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}ethylcarbamate The title compound was obtained from N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]formamide and tert-butyl N-(2-bromoethyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Preparation 51. IR(KBr) 1709, 1670, 1170, 704 cm<sup>-1</sup>

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}\,(\text{DMSO-d}_{6})~\delta$  1.35 and 1.36 (9H, s), 2.65 and 2.75

(3H, s), 2.73-2.90 (4H, m), 5.45 and 6.02 (1H, s), 6.78 and 6.88 (1H, t-like), 7.05-7.30 (15H, m), 7.31 and 7.57 (1H, s)

ESI-MS:  $m/z=426.3 (M+H^+)$ , 548.3 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>)

# 5 Example 29

 $7\beta-[(z)-2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-\{3-amino-4-[N-(2-aminoethyl)-N-formylamino]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio\}methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate$ 

- The title compound was obtained from benzhydryl
  7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate and tert-butyl 2-{N-formyl-N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-
- 15 yl]amino}ethylcarbamate in the same manner as in Example 1.  $IR(KBr)\ 1770,\ 1675,\ 1653,\ 1597\ cm^{-1}$   $^1H-NMR(DMSO-d_6)\ \delta\ 1.53\ (6H,\ s),\ 3.12-3.78\ (4H,\ m),\ 3.77$

and 3.78 (3H, s), 3.86-3.96 (2H, m), 5.00 and 5.19 (2H,

- 20 ABq, J=15.2Hz), 5.28 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.86 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.15 and 8.18 (1H, s), 8.19 and 8.33 (1H, s) ESI-MS: m/z=652.2(M+H<sup>†</sup>) Example 30
- 7B-[(Z)-2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(125 carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-(3-amino-4-[(2aminoethyl)amino]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3-cephem4-carboxylate
  - The title compound was obtained from  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazo1-3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-$
- 30 methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-{3-amino-4-[N-(2aminoethyl)-N-formylamino]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate in the same manner as in Example 28.

IR(KBr) 1770, 1651, 1593 cm<sup>-1</sup>

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.53 (3H, s), 1.59 (3H, s), 3.13-3.26 (4H, m), 3.26 and 3.39 (2H, ABq, J=17.8Hz), 3.68 (3H, s), 4.87 and 5.11 (2H, ABq, J=15.7Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.63 (1H, s)

PCT/JP2003/013684 WO 2004/039814

ESI-MS:  $m/z=622.2(M-H^{-})$ 

### Preparation 53

To a suspension of 1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4,5diamine sulfate (86 g) in tetrahydrofuran (1.3 L) was added triethylamine (117 ml), and then (2S)-4-[(tertbutoxycarbonyl) amino]-2-hydroxybutanoic acid (82.5 g) was added to the mixture. To the mixture were added 1hydroxybenzotriazole (58.3 g) and N-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-N'-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (82.7 g) under ice-cooling. The reaction mixture was 10 stirred at room temperature for 8 hours. To the reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (1.3 L), saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and sodium chloride, and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The organic layer was separated, and the 15 aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (1.0 L) six times. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo.

The residue was purified by silica gel column 20 chromatography eluting with ethyl

acetate/tetrahydrofuran (1/1) to give tert-butyl {(3S)-4-[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-3-hydroxy-4oxobutvl)carbamate (69.5q).

 $^{1}H-NMR(CDCl_{3})$   $\delta$  1.43 (9H, s), 1.6-1.9 (1H, m), 1.9-2.2 25 (1H, m), 3.1-3.3 (1H, m), 3.3-3.5 (1H, m), 3.65 (3H, s), 4.20 (1H, dd, J=3.6, 6.6Hz), 4.7-5.3 (4H, m), 7.24 (1H, s), 8.58 (1H, s)  $[\alpha]^{20}$   $\alpha[C=1.05, CHCl_3] = -27.06$ °

Preparation 54

To a solution of tert-butyl {(3S)-4-[(5-amino-1-30 methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-3-hydroxy-4oxobutyl)carbamate (68.51 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (350 ml) was added chlorotriphenylmethane (67 g). To the mixture was dropwise added triethylamine (67 ml). 35 The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was dissolved in dichloromethane (2 L). The solution was washed successively with water and brine. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium

sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with acetonitrile and dried in vacuo to give tert-butyl ((3S)-3-hydroxy-4-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pŷrazol-4-yl]amino}-4-

oxobutyl)carbamate (64 g).

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR} (\text{CDCl}_{3}) \ \, 8 \ \, 1.46 \ \, (9\text{H, s}), \ \, 1.3-1.6 \ \, (1\text{H, m}), \ \, 1.8-2.1 \\ (1\text{H, m}), \ \, 2.95 \ \, (3\text{H, s}), \ \, 2.9-3.2 \ \, (1\text{H, m}), \ \, 3.3-3.6 \ \, (1\text{H, m}), \\ 3.95 \ \, (1\text{H, m}), \ \, 4.53 \ \, (1\text{H, d}, \ \, J=4.5\text{Hz}), \ \, 4.74 \ \, (1\text{H, s}), \ \, 4.92 \\ (1\text{H, brs}), \ \, 7.1-7.3 \ \, (15\text{H, m}), \ \, 7.39 \ \, (1\text{H, s}), \ \, 7.73 \ \, (1\text{H, s}) \\$ 

10 ESI-MS:  $m/z=638.2 (M+H+Na^{+})$  $[\alpha]^{20}_{D}(c=1.025, CHCl_{3})=-36.5^{\circ}$ 

35

Example 31

To a solution of 4-methoxyber

To a solution of 4-methoxybenzyl  $7\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4carboxylate (130 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (400 ml) was added 1,3-bis(trimethylsilyl)urea (195 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the solution was added potassium iodide (44.4 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 20 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added tert-butyl ((3S)-3-hydroxy-4-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-vllamino)-4-oxobutyl) carbamate (106 g), and the whole mixture was stirred at 35°C for 22 hours. To the reaction mixture was added ethyl acetate (1.7 L), and 25 the mixture was washed successively with water (1.6 L), 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution (650 ml  $\times$ 3) and brine (650 ml), dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 1 L in 30 vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl

vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (3 L), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the solid in methylene chloride (660 ml) were added anisole (220 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (660 ml).

The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether (7 L). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product

(156.2 g). The crude product was dissolved in water (3.5 L). The solution was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diajon® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 20% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 1.5 L in vacuo, and 2M aqueous sulfuric acid solution (33.18 ml) was added. The mixture was lyophilized. The lyophilized product (40 g) was dissolved in phosphate buffer (pH 7) and purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate 10 containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 10% aqueous 2-propanol. The 15 eluate was concentrated to about 1 L in vacuo, and 2M aqueous sulfuric acid solution was added (13.59 ml). The resulting solution was lyophilized to give  $7\beta-[(Z)-$ 2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-20 methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-{3-amino-4-[((2S)-4amino-2-hydroxybutanoyl)amino]-2-methyl-1pyrazolio}methyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylic acid hydrogen sulfate (20.82 g) as an amorphous solid.  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.61 (6H, s), 1.9-2.4 (2H, m), 3.20 (1H, d, J=17.6Hz), 3.0-3.3 (2H, m), 3.45 (1H, d, J=17.6Hz), 3.74 25 (3H, s), 4.47 (1H, dd, J=4, 6.3Hz), 5.06 (1H, d, J=15.7Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.28 (1H, d, J=15.7Hz),

Preparation 55
30 To a suspension of 1-methyl-N<sup>5</sup>-trityl-lH-pyrazole4,5-diamine (1.60 g) in ethanol (50 ml) were added triethylamine (0.627 ml) and diethyl squarate (0.858 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 22 hours. To the reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate 35 (200 ml) and hexane (100 ml), and the solution was washed successively with water, 5% aqueous citric acid solution and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in

5.87 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.07 (1H, s)

vacuo. The crystalline residue was washed with diethyl ether and dried in vacuo to give 3-ethoxy-4-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3-cyclobutene-1,2-dione (1.45 g) as a solid.

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.42 (3H, br), 2.99 (3H, s), 4.41 (1H, brs), 4.69 (2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 6.40 (1H, br), 7.13-7.35 (16H, m)

## Preparation 56

H-NNR(CDC1<sub>3</sub>) 8 1.40 (9H, s), 3.07-3.28 (5H, m), 3.38-3.67 (2H, m), 4.53-4.84 (1H, br), 4.84 (1H, br), 7.15-7.22 (6H, m), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.22-7.34 (9H, m)
Example 32

To a solution of benzhydryl 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1.2.4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-25 methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4carboxylate (901 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.8 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (720 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. To 30 the reaction mixture was added a solution of tert-butyl 2-[(2-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3,4-dioxocyclobut-1-en-1-yl)amino]ethylcarbamate (682 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (6.3 ml), and the whole mixture was stirred at 35-40°C for 7 hours. To the 35 resulting reaction mixture was added ethyl acetate, and the precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate was washed successively with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was

concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (80 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the resulting solid in 5 methylene chloride (2.6 ml) were added anisole (0.88 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.6 ml). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether (80 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (580 mg), which was 10 purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and 15 chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 10 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 3-{[3-amino-4-({2-[(2aminoethyl)amino]-3,4-dioxo-1-cyclobuten-1-yl}amino)-2-20 methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl}-7 $\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4thiadiazo1-3-v1)-2-(1-carboxy-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (22 mg) as an amorphous solid.

mg/ as a manotyphous soltd.

1H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) & 1.53 (3H, s), 1.54 (3H, s), 3.26-3.36 (1H, 25 m), 3.27 (2H, t, J=5.7Hz), 3.58-3.69 (1H, m), 3.74 (3H, s), 3.86-4.03 (2H, m), 4.93 (1H, d, J=14.5Hz), 5.10 (1H, d, J=14.5Hz), 5.29 (1H, d, J=4.3Hz), 5.83 (1H, d, J=4.3Hz), 7.99 (1H, s)

Preparation 57

30

35

To a suspension of tert-butyl 3-aminopropylcarbamate (366 mg) and 3-ethoxy-4-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3-cyclobutene-1,2-dione (670 mg) in ethanol (30 ml) was added triethylamine (0.195 ml), and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 3 hours. To the reaction mixture were added diethyl ether (40 ml) and hexane (10 ml). The crystalline precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give tert-butyl {3-[(2-{[1-methyl-5-

(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3,4-dioxo-1-cyclobuten-1-yl)amino]propyl}carbamate (788 mg) as a solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.43 (9H, s), 1.67 (2H, quintet, J=5.5Hz), 3.15 (2H, q, J=5.5Hz), 3.17 (3H, s), 3.60 (2H, q, J=5.5Hz), 4.82 (1H, brs), 4.86 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 5.44 (1H, br), 5.86 (1H, br), 7.13-7.33 (15H, m), 7.17 (1H, s)

# Example 33

To a solution of benzhydryl 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4carboxylate (819 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.6 ml)
was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (656 mg), and the
mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 minutes.
To the reaction mixture was added a solution of tertbutyl {3-[(2-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4yl]amino}-3,4-dioxo-1-cyclobuten-1yl)amino]propyl)carbamate (637 mg) in N,N-

20 dimethylformamide (3.2 ml), and the whole mixture was stirred at 35-40°C for 3.5 hours. To the resulting reaction mixture was added ethyl acetate (60 ml) and the precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate was washed successively with water (50 ml x 2) and brine (50 ml), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The

filtrate was concentrated to about 8 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into disopropyl ether (80 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the

30 resulting solid in methylene chloride (2.4 ml) were added anisole (0.80 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (1.6 ml). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours and poured into disopropyl ether (80 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected

35 by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (565 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column eluting with a mixture of acetonitrile and phosphate buffer (pH 5.5). The eluate

containing a desired product was concentrated to about 20 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was desalted by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column, and the fraction eluted with 8% acetonitrile/0.01 M hydrochloric acid was 5 concentrated to about 10 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 3-{[3-amino-4-({2-[(3-aminopropyl)amino]-3,4-dioxo-1-cvclobuten-1-yl}amino)-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl}-78-(7)-2-(5-amino-1.2.4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1)1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate trihydrochloride (34 mg) as an amorphous solid. 10  $^{1}H-NMR\left(D_{2}O\right)$   $\delta$  1.62 (6H, s), 2.02 (2H, quintet, J=7.3Hz), 3.09 (2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 3.32 (1H, d, J=17.5Hz), 3.54-3.65 (1H, m), 3.67-3.78 (2H, m), 3.75 (3H, s), 4.93-5.23 (2H, m), 5.30 (1H, d, J=4.5Hz), 5.86 (1H, d, J=4.5Hz), 7.99 15 (1H, s) Preparation 58 To a solution of 1,1'-(1,2-dioxo-1,2ethanediyl)bis-1H-imidazole (761 mg) in N.Ndimethylformamide (8 ml) was added 1-methyl-N5-trityl-1H-pyrazole-4,5-diamine (709 mg) under ice-cooling, and 20 the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of tert-butyl 2-aminoethylcarbamate (1.28 g) in N.Ndimethylformamide (2 ml), and the mixture was stirred at

was added ethyl acetate (50 ml). After the precipitate was filtered off, the filtrate was washed successively with water, 5% aqueous citric acid solution and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crystalline residue was washed with a mixed solvent of diethyl ether and ethyl acetate and dried in vacuo to give tert-butyl {2-[(2-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-

room temperature for 27 hours. To the reaction mixture

25

35

(823 mg) as a solid.

 $^{1}H-NMR\,(CDCl_{3})$   $\delta$  1.43 (9H, s), 2.97 (3H, s), 3.31 (2H, q, J=5.5Hz), 3.43 (2H, q, J=5.5Hz), 4.53 (1H, s), 4.84 (1H, brs), 7.10-7.30 (15H, m), 7.47 (1H, s), 7.67 (1H, brs),

pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-2-oxoacetyl)amino]ethyl}carbamate

8.20 (1H, brs)

Example 34

To a solution of 4-methoxybenzyl  $7\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4carboxylate (618 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.5 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (656 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 minutes. To the solution was added potassium iodide (232 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 35 10 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of tert-butyl {2-[(2-{[1-methyl-5-(tritvlamino)-1Hpyrazol-4-yl]amino}-2-oxoacetyl)amino]ethyl}carbamate (626 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3 ml), and the whole mixture was stirred at 35-40°C for 24 hours. To the 15 resulting reaction mixture was added ethyl acetate (50 ml), and the solution was washed successively with water (50 ml x 2), 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution (50 ml x 2) and brine (50 ml), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was 20 concentrated to about 10 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (60 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the solid in methylene chloride (2.9 ml) were added anisole (0.95 ml) and 25 trifluoroacetic acid (2.9 ml). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether (60 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (770 mg), which was 30 purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical 35 Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 10 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 3-{[3-amino-4-({2-[(2-

aminoethyl) amino]-2-oxoacetyl amino)-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl)-7 $\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (31 mg) as an amorphous solid.

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) 8 1.52 (3H, s), 1.53 (3H, s), 3.20 (1H, d, J=18.0Hz), 3.24 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.45 (1H, d, J=18.0Hz), 3.66 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.75 (3H, s), 5.02 (1H, d, J=15.5Hz), 5.21 (1H, d, J=15.5Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 8.14 (1H, s)

### 10 Preparation 59

To a suspension of phenyl [1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]carbamate (711 mg) and tert-butyl 3-azetidinylcarbamate acetic acid salt (418 mg) in methylene chloride (8 ml) was added N-

ethyldiisopropylamine (0.62 ml), and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 16 hours. To the reaction mixture was added methylene chloride, and the solution was washed successively with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and

brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with a mixed solvent of ethyl acetate and hexane to give tert-butyl [1-(([1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)carbonyl)-3-

26 azetidinyl]carbamate (735 mg) as a solid.

H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) & 1.47 (9H, s), 2.92 (3H, s), 3.56 (2H, dd, J=7.5, 5.0Hz), 4.02 (2H, dd, J=7.5, 7.5Hz), 4.42 (1H, brs), 4.71 (1H, s), 4.74 (1H, s), 4.94 (1H, brs), 7.18-7.21 (7H, m), 7.25-7.32 (9H, m)

### 30 Example 35

35

To a solution of benzhydryl 7ß-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxymino)acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (819 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.4 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (655 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of tert-butyl [1-({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-

vl[amino]carbonyl)-3-azetidinyl]carbamate (553 mg) in N.N-dimethylformamide (3 ml), and the whole mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, and then stirred at 50°C for 1 hour. To the resulting reaction 5 mixture were added ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (80 ml), 10 and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the resulting solid in methylene chloride (2.1 ml) were added anisole (0.7 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.1 ml). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature 15 for 4.5 hours and poured into disopropyl ether (80 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (521 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column eluting with a mixture of acetonitrile and 20 phosphate buffer (pH 5.5). The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 20 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was desalted by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column, and the fraction eluted with 7% acetonitrile/0.01 M hydrochloric acid was concentrated 25 to about 10 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 3-[(3amino-4-{[(3-amino-1-azetidinyl)carbonyl]amino}-2methyl-1-pyrazolio)methyl]-7 $\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-30 methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate trihydrochloride (22 mg) as an amorphous solid.  $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.62 (3H, s), 1.63 (3H, s), 3.25 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.50 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.72 (3H, s), 4.14 (2H, dd, J=9.6, 4.4Hz), 4.25 (1H, tt, J=7.8, 4.6Hz),

4.46 (2H, dd, J=9.6, 7.8Hz), 5.08 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 35 5.24 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.27 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 5.88 (1H, d. J=4.6Hz), 7.91 (1H, s) Preparation 60

To a suspension of phenyl [1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]carbamate (2.18 g) and tert-butyl 3-amino-1-azetidinecarboxylate (793 mg) in methylene chloride (20 ml) was added N-5 ethyldiisopropylamine (1.07 ml), and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 40 hours. To the reaction mixture was added methylene chloride, and the solution was washed successively with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% methanol/methylene chloride to give tert-butyl 3-[({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-

pyrazol-4-yl]amino}carbonyl)amino]-1-15 azetidinecarboxylate (1.52 g) as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.44 (9H, s), 3.03 (3H, s), 3.59 (2H, dd, J=9.2, 5.0Hz), 4.17 (2H, dd, J=9.2, 7.8Hz), 4.39-4.43 (3H, m), 4.64 (1H, brs), 7.18-7.21 (6H, m), 7.27 (1H, s), 20 7.29-7.32 (9H, m)

## Example 36

10

To a solution of 4-methoxybenzyl  $7\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-25 carboxylate (1.48 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3.0 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (1.42 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the solution was added potassium iodide (504 mg) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of tert-butyl 3-[({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}carbonyl)amino]-1-azetidinecarboxylate (1.20 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.2 ml), and the whole mixture was stirred at 50°C for 16 hours. To the resulting reaction mixture was added ethyl acetate (200 35 ml), and the solution was washed successively with water (50 ml), 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution

(50 ml x 2) and brine (50 ml), dried over anhydrous

sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 10 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (160 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and 5 dried in vacuo. To a solution of the solid in methylene chloride (8.64 ml) were added anisole (2.88 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (8.64 ml). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether (160 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in 10 vacuo to give a crude product (2.22 g), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column eluting with a mixture of acetonitrile and phosphate buffer (pH 5.5). The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 20 ml in vacuo. The 15 concentrate was desalted by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column, and the fraction eluted with 8% aqueous acetonitrile was concentrated to about 10 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 3-[(3-amino-4-{[(3azetidinylamino)carbonyl]amino}-2-methyl-1-20 pyrazolio)methyl]-7 $\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3v1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3cephem-4-carboxylate (220 mg) as an amorphous solid.

cephem-4-carboxylate (220 mg) as an amorphous solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) & 1.50 (3H, s), 1.51 (3H, s), 3.20 (1H, d, J=17.6Hz), 3.47 (1H, d, J=17.6Hz), 3.70 (3H, s), 4.18

(2H, dd, J=11.2, 7.6Hz), 4.31 (2H, dd, J=11.2, 8.3Hz), 4.68 (1H, tt, J=8.3, 7.6Hz), 4.94 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.15 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.23 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.83 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.87 (1H, s)

# 30 Preparation 61

To a suspension of phenyl [1-methyl-5(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]carbamate (786 mg) and
tert-butyl 3-pyrrolidinylcarbamate (373 mg) in methylene
chloride (6 ml) was added N-ethyldiisopropylamine (0.43
ml), and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 10
hours. The reaction mixture was washed successively
with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and
saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution.

The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl [1-([[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)carbonyl)-3-pyrrolidinyl]carbamate (730 mg) as a solid.

 $^{1}{\rm H-NMR}\,({\rm CDCl_{3}}) \ \ \, \delta \ \, 1.48 \ \, (9{\rm H,\ s}) \, , \ \, 1.82-1.88 \ \, (1{\rm H,\ m}) \, , \ \, 2.12-2.18 \ \, (1{\rm H,\ m}) \, , \ \, 2.89 \ \, (3{\rm H,\ s}) \, , \ \, 2.89-3.03 \ \, (1{\rm H,\ m}) \, , \ \, 3.20-3.30 \ \, (2{\rm H,\ m}) \, , \ \, 3.38-3.43 \ \, (1{\rm H,\ m}) \, , \ \, 4.22 \ \, (1{\rm H,\ br}) \, , \ \, 4.69 \ \, (1{\rm H,\ br}) \, , \ \, 4.88 \ \, (1{\rm H,\ brs}) \, , \ \, 4.96 \ \, (1{\rm H,\ brs}) \, , \ \, 7.18-7.27 \ \, (16{\rm H,\ m}) \ \,$ 

## 10 Example 37

To a solution of benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-$ 1.2.4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4carboxylate (819 mg) in N.N-dimethylformamide (2.4 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (655 mg), and the 15 mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of tertbutyl [1-({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4yl]amino}carbonyl)-3-pyrrolidinyl]carbamate (567 mg) in 20 N,N-dimethylformamide (3.0 ml). The whole mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. To the resulting reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (100 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed successively with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution, 10% aqueous 25 sodium thiosulfate solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 2.5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (80 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a 30 solution of the resulting solid in methylene chloride (2.55 ml) were added anisole (0.85 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.55 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into diisopropyl ether (80 ml), and 35 the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (608 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS

89

column eluting with a mixture of acetonitrile and phosphate buffer (pH 5.5). The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 20 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was desalted by preparative HPLC

- 5 utilizing ODS column, and the fraction eluted with 7% acetonitrile/0.01 M hydrochloric acid was concentrated to about 10 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 3-[(3-amino-4-{[(3-amino-1-pyrrolidinyl)carbonyl]amino}-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio)methyl]-7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-
- 15 d, J=18.1Hz), 3.55-3.68 (3H, m), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.80 (1H, dd, J=11.5, 6.0Hz), 4.01-4.11 (1H, m), 5.20 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 5.24 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 5.28 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.89 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.91 (1H, s)
  Preparation 62
- 20 To a suspension of phenyl [1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]carbamate (711 mg) and tert-butyl 3-amino-1-pyrrolidinecarboxylate (372 mg) in methylene chloride (15 ml) was added Nethyldiisopropylamine (0.51 ml), and the mixture was
- 25 stirred under reflux for 17 hours. The reaction mixture was washed successively with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated
- 30 in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% methanol/methylene chloride to give tert-butyl 3-[({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-
- y1]amino}carbonyl)amino]-1-pyrrolidinecarboxylate (511
  35 mg) as a solid.
  - $^{1}$ H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.46 (9H, s), 1.66-1.74 (1H, m), 2.04-2.11 (1H, m), 2.97 (3H, s), 3.05-3.11 (1H, m), 3.30-3.43 (2H, m), 3.53-3.58 (1H, m), 4.16-4.23 (2H, m), 4.45 (1H,

brs), 4.74 (1H, br), 7.18-7.20 (6H, m), 7.28-7.30 (10H, m)

# Example 38

To a solution of benzhydryl 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4carboxylate (707 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.1 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (566 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of tertbutyl 3-[({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4vl]amino}carbonyl)amino]-1-pyrrolidinecarboxylate (490 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.0 ml). The whole mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. To the resulting reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate 15 (100 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed successively with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution, 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was 20 concentrated to about 3 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (80 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the resulting solid in methylene chloride (1.83 ml) were added anisole (0.61 25 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (1.83 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into diisopropyl ether (80 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product 30 (440 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing desired products was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 35 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to

about 30 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 3-[(3-

$$\label{eq:continuous} \begin{split} & \text{amino-2-methyl-4-}\{\,[\,(3-\text{pyrrolidinylamino})\,\text{carbonyl}\}\,\text{amino}\,\}-\\ & \text{1-pyrazolio})\,\text{methyl}]-7\beta-[\,(z)\,-2-\,(5-\text{amino-1}\,,2\,,4-\text{thiadiazol-3-yl})\,-2-\,(1-\text{carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino})\,\text{acetamido}]\,-3-\\ & \text{cephem-4-carboxylate}\ \ (18\ \text{mg})\ \ \text{as}\ \ \text{an amorphous solid}. \end{split}$$

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) 8 1.54 (3H, s), 1.55 (3H, s), 2.00-2.10 (1H, m), 2.30-2.40 (1H, m), 3.23 (0.5H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.24 (0.5H, d, J=17.9Hz), 3.27-3.34 (1H, m), 3.34-3.43 (1H, m), 3.45-3.57 (3H, m), 3.72 (3H, s), 4.36-4.46 (1H, m), 4.95 (0.5H, d, J=15.1Hz), 4.96 (0.5H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.17 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.26 (1H, d, J=5.0Hz), 5.85 (1H, d,

J=5.0Hz), 7.88 (1H, s) Preparation 63

To a suspension of tert-butyl {2-[({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}carbonyl)amino]15 ethyl}carbamate (10.8 g) in methanol (50 ml) was added
4M hydrogen chloride solution in dioxane (50 ml). The
mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours.
The solvent was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue
was triturated with ethyl acetate and dried in vacuo to
20 give N-(2-aminoethyl)-N'-(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4yl)urea trihydrochloride (5.6 g) as a solid.

H-NMR(DMSO-ds) & 2.84-2.87 (2H, m), 3.30 (2H, brs), 3.71
(3H, s), 6.57 (1H, br), 7.91 (1H, s), 8.05 (4H, br),

# 8.55 (1H, br) 25 Preparation 64

To a solution of N-(2-aminoethyl)-N'-(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)urea trihydrochloride (3.1 g) and triethylamine (4.6 g) in chloroform (100 ml) was added di-tert-butyl ([[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]imino)
30 methylene)biscarbamate (5.9 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 90 minutes. The reaction mixture was washed successively with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give di-tert-butyl ((Z)-[[2-({[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-

ethyl]amino)methylidene)biscarbamate (4.3 g) as a solid.  $^{1}$ H-MMR(DMSO- $^{4}$ G) & 1.39 (9H, s), 1.48 (9H, s), 3.18 (2H, q, J=6.0Hz), 3.35 (2H, br), 3.49 (3H, s), 4.77 (1H, brs), 6.05 (1H, br), 6.97 (1H, s), 7.19 (1H, brs), 8.36 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 11.49 (1H, brs)

# Preparation 65

To a solution of di-tert-butyl ((Z)-{[2-({[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-ethyl]amino}methylidene)biscarbamate (2.2 g) and triethylamine (0.6 g) in chloroform (30 ml) was added

10 triethylamine (0.6 g) in chloroform (30 ml) was added trityl chloride (1.7 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was washed successively with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen

15 carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give di-tert-butyl [(2)-((2-[(([1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)carbonyl)amino]-

ethyl)amino)methylidene]biscarbamate (1.9 g) as a solid.  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d_6})$   $\delta$  1.39 (9H, s), 1.47 (9H, s), 2.72 (3H, s), 3.09-3.10 (2H, m), 3.31-3.34 (2H, m), 5.69 (1H, s), 6.10 (1H, br), 6.77 (1H, brs), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.14-7.16 (6H, m), 7.22-7.27 (9H, m), 8.36 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 11.51 (1H, brs)

# Example 39

20

25

To a solution of benzhydryl 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-30 carboxylate (820 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.4 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (656 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture were added di-tert-butyl [(Z)-

35 yl]amino)carbonyl)amino)ethyl)amino)methylidene]biscarbamate (820 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (2.0 ml).
The whole mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3
hours. To the resulting reaction mixture were added

({2-[({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-

ethyl acetate (100 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed successively with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution, 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution and

- brine, dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (120 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the
- 10 resulting solid in methylene chloride (3.0 ml) were added anisole (1.0 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.0 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into diisopropyl ether (100 ml), and the resulting precipitate was
- 15 collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (740 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about
- pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 3-{[3-amino-4-({[(2-
- guanidinoethyl) amino]carbonyl}amino]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl}-7 $\beta$ -[(Z]-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (70 mg) as an amorphous solid.  $^{1}$ H-NNR( $D_{2}$ O)  $\delta$  1.55 (3H, s), 1.56 (3H, s), 3.24 (1H, d,
- 30 J=17.6Hz], 3.28-3.40 (4H, m), 3.52 (1H, d, J=17.6Hz), 3.73 (3H, s), 4.97 (1H, d, J=15.4Hz), 5.16 (1H, d, J=15.4Hz), 5.27 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.87 (1H, s)

# Preparation 66

35

To a suspension of phenyl [1-methyl-5- (tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]carbamate (950 mg) and tert-butyl (3S)-3-pyrrolidinylcarbamate (560 mg) in methylene chloride (20 ml) was added N-

ethyldiisopropylamine (390 mg), and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 23 hours. The reaction mixture was washed successively with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 4% methanol/chloroform to give tert-butyl [(3S)-1-({[1methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)carbonyl)-10 3-pyrrolidinyl]carbamate (680 mg) as a solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.48 (9H, s), 1.82-1.88 (1H, m), 2.12-2.18 (1H, m), 2.89 (3H, s), 2.89-3.03 (1H, m), 3.20-3.30 (2H, m), 3.38-3.43 (1H, m), 4.22 (1H, br), 4.69 (1H, br), 15 4.88 (1H, brs), 4.96 (1H, brs), 7.18-7.27 (16H, m) Example 40 To a solution of benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-$ 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-20 carboxylate (820 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.4 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (656 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added tert-butyl [(3S)-1-({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4vllamino carbonyl) - 3-pyrrolidinyl]carbamate (680 mg). 25 The whole mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. To the resulting reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (80 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed successively with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate 30 solution, 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (120 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by 35 filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the

resulting solid in methylene chloride (3.0 ml) were

and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into diisopropyl ether (100 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (690 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 3-{[3-amino-4-({[(3S)-3-amino-1pyrrolidinyl]carbonyl}amino)-2-methyl-1-

10

25

Preparation 67

pyrazolio]methyl}-7 $\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-15 yl) -2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3cephem-4-carboxylate (60 mg) as an amorphous solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 1.52 (6H. s), 2.13-2.27 (1H, m), 2.38-2.53 (1H, m), 3.20 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 3.46 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 3.54-3.67 (3H, m), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.79 (1H, dd, J=11.5, 6.0Hz), 4.00-4.10 (1H, m), 4.97 (1H, d, J=15.4Hz), 5.16 (1H, d, J=15.4Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.83 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.85 (1H, s)

To a suspension of phenyl [1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]carbamate (950 mg) and tert-butyl (3R)-3-pyrrolidinylcarbamate (560 mg) in methylene chloride (20 ml) was added Nethyldiisopropylamine (390 mg), and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 23 hours. The reaction mixture was washed successively with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column 35 chromatography on silica gel eluting with 4% methanol/chloroform to give tert-butyl [(3R)-1-({[1methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}carbonyl)-

3-pyrrolidinyl]carbamate (700 mg) as a solid.

1H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) & 1.48 (9H, s), 1.82-1.88 (1H, m), 2.12-2.18 (1H, m), 2.89 (3H, s), 2.89-3.03 (1H, m), 3.20-3.30 (2H, m), 3.38-3.43 (1H, m), 4.22 (1H, br), 4.69 (1H, br), 4.88 (1H, brs), 4.96 (1H, brs), 7.18-7.27 (16H, m) Example 41

To a solution of benzhydryl 7B-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1.2.4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-10 carboxylate (820 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.4 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (656 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added tert-butyl [(3R)-1-.({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4vllamino carbonyl) -3-pyrrolidinyl carbamate (680 mg). The whole mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. To the resulting reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (80 ml) and water (50 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed successively with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate 20 solution, 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (120 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by 25 filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the

resulting solid in methylene chloride (3.0 ml) were added anisole (1.0 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.0 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into diisopropyl ether (100 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (760 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical

Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give  $3-\{[3-a\min-4-(\{[(3R)-3-a\min-1-pyrrolidinyl\}carbonyl\}amino)-2-methyl-1-$ 

pyrrolidinyl]carbonyl]amino]-2-methyl-1
pyrazolio]methyl]-76-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3cephem-4-carboxylate (68 mg) as an amorphous solid.

iH-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) & 1.52 (6H, s), 2.13-2.27 (1H, m), 2.38-2.53
(1H, m), 3.20 (1H, d, J=17.6Hz), 3.47 (1H, d, J=17.6Hz),
3.56-3.66 (3H, m), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.79 (1H, dd, J=11.0,
6.0Hz), 4.00-4.10 (1H, m), 4.96 (1H, d, J=15.1Hz), 5.15
(1H, d, J=15.1Hz), 5.26 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.83 (1H, d,

Preparation 68

J=4.8Hz), 7.84 (1H, s)

To a suspension of phenyl (5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl) carbamate (1.86 g) and (38)-1-benzyl-3-pyrrolidinamine (2.0 g) in chloroform (50 ml) was added N-ethyldiisopropylamine (3.1 g), and the mixture was stirred under reflux for 19 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to give crude (8)-5-amino-4-[3-(1-benzyl-3-pyrrolidinyl) ureido]-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole as a solid. A solution of the crude product in acetic acid was treated with palladium black (3 ml) under a hydrogen atomosphere at room temperature for 24 hours.

25 After the catalyst was filtered off, the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was dissolved in

saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution (100 ml). To the solution was added a solution of ditert-butyl dicarbonate (5.0 g) in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether to give tert-butyl (3S)-3-({[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-1-pyrrolidinecarboxylate (1.9 g) as a solid.

 $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.40 (9H, s), 1.70-1.76 (1H, m), 1.95-

2.02 (1H, m), 3.01-3.05 (1H, m), 3.24-3.34 (2H, m), 3.38-3.45 (1H, m) 3.50 (3H, s), 4.06-4.11 (1H, m), 4.78 (2H, brs), 6.19 (1H, brs), 6.97 (1H, s), 7.09 (1H, brs) Preparation 69

To a solution of tert-butyl (3S)-3-({[(5-amino-1-5 methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-1pyrrolidinecarboxylate (1.8 g) and Nethyldiisopropylamine (720 mg) in chloroform (50 ml) was added trityl chloride (1.6 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 28 hours. The reaction 10 mixture was washed successively with 10% aqueous citric acid solution, brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and 15 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 3% methanol/chloroform to give tert-butyl (3S)-3-[({[1methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4vllamino carbonyl) amino]-1-pyrrolidinecarboxylate (1.7

20 g) as a solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.46 (9H, s), 1.66-1.74 (1H, m), 2.04-2.11 (1H, m), 2.97 (3H, s), 3.05-3.11 (1H, m), 3.30-3.43 (2H, m), 3.53-3.58 (1H, m), 4.16-4.23 (2H, m), 4.45 (1H, brs), 4.74 (1H, br), 7.18-7.20 (6H, m), 7.28-7.30 (10H, 25 m)

# Example 42

To a solution of benzhydryl 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4-30 carboxylate (820 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.4 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl) acetamide (656 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added tert-butyl (3S)-3-[([1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-35 yl]amino]carbonyl)amino]-1-pyrrolidinecarboxylate (680 mg). The whole mixture was stirred at room temperature

for 3 hours. To the resulting reaction mixture were

aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed successively with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution, 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution and brine, dried over sodium 5 sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 5 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (120 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the resulting solid in methylene chloride (3.0 ml) were added anisole (1.0 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.0 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into diisopropyl ether (100 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (870 mg), which was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 30% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo and lyophilized to give 3-{[3amino-2-methyl-4-({[(3S)-3-pyrrolidinylamino]carbonyl} $amino) -1-pvrazolio]methvl}-7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-$ 

25 thiadiazol-3-v1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (68 mg) as an amorphous solid.

 $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O)$  8 1.52 (3H, s), 1.53 (3H, s), 2.00-2.09 (1H, m), 2.28-2.38 (1H, m), 3.22 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 3.29 (1H, dd, J=12.4, 4.6Hz), 3.34-3.42 (1H, m), 3.44-3.54 (3H, m), 3.71 (3H, s), 4.36-4.43 (1H, m), 4.95 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.15 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 5.84 (1H, d, J=4.6Hz), 7.87 (1H, s)

#### 35 Preparation 70

10

15

To a suspension of 4-[(tertbutoxycarbonyl)amino|butanoic acid (2.13 g) in dichloromethane (40 ml) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole

(HOBT) (1.41 g) and N-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-N'ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSCD HCl) (3.65 g), and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. To the solution were added 1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4,5-diamine sulfate (2 5 g) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (3.32 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 hours. To the resulting solution were added brine and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with tetrahydrofuran/ethyl acetate = 1/1 twice. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. To the residue was added pyridine (40 ml), and then added chlorotriphenylmethane (5.3 g). The mixture was stirred at 65°C for 6 hours. The mixture was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution was washed successively with water, 10% aqueous citric acid solution, water and brine. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 60% ethyl acetate/dichloromethane to give tert-butyl (4-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1Hpyrazol-4-yl]amino}-4-oxobutyl)carbamate (2.01 g).  $^{1}H-NMR(CDCl_{3})$   $\delta$  1.44 (9H, s), 1.67 (2H, tt, J=6.7, 6.7Hz), 1.92 (2H, t, J=6.7Hz), 2.90 (3H, s), 3.09 (2H, dt, J=6.7, 6.7Hz), 4.50 (1H, s), 4.71 (1H, t, J=6.7Hz), 6.53 (1H, s), 7.0-7.35 (16H, m), 7.56 (1H, s) Example 43 To a solution of benzhydryl  $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-$ 

10

15

20

25

1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-30 methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-iodomethyl-3-cephem-4carboxylate (2 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (6 ml) was added N-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (1.77 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. 35 To the reaction mixture was added tert-butyl (4-{[1methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-4oxobutyl) carbamate (1.98 g), and the whole mixture was stirred at 35°C for 30 hours. To the resulting reaction

mixture was added ethyl acetate, and the solution was washed successively with water, 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to about 25 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was poured into diisopropyl ether (150 ml), and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. To a solution of the solid in methylene chloride (5 ml) were added anisole (1.5 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (5 ml). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give a crude product (1.2 g). The crude product was dissolved in a mixture of phosphate buffer (pH 6.86, 10 ml) and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired product was concentrated to about 20 ml in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 20% aqueous 2-propanol. The eluate was concentrated to about 30 ml in vacuo, and 2M aqueous sulfuric acid solution (72 ml) was added. The mixture was lyophilized to give 3-({3-amino-4-[(4aminobutanoyl)amino]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio}methyl)-7β-[(2)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylic acid

### 35 Preparation 71

10

15

tert-Butyl (5-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1Hpyrazol-4-yl]amino}-5-oxopentyl)carbamate
The title compound was obtained from 5-[(tert-

butoxycarbonyl)amino]pentanoic acid in the same manner as in Preparation 70.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.43 (9H, s), 1.2-1.6 (4H, m), 1.90 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.90 (3H, s), 3.09 (2H, dt, J=7.0, 7.0Hz),

5 4.52 (1H, s), 4.61 (1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 6.28 (1H, s), 7.0-7.35 (16H, m), 7.59 (1H, s)

## Example 44

10

3-({3-Amino-4-[(5-aminopentanoy1)amino]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl)-7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylic acid hydrogen sulfate

The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl (5-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)-5-oxopentyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 43.

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 1.61 (6H, s), 1.65-1.8 (4H, m), 2.50 (2H, m), 3.02 (2H, m), 3.23 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 3.45 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 3.72 (3H, s), 5.06 (1H, d, J=15.7Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.28 (1H, d, J=15.7Hz), 5.87 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.02 (1H, s)

# 20 Preparation 72

To a solution of 1-methyl-N<sup>5</sup>-trityl-1H-pyrazole-4,5-diamine (4 g) in dichloromethane (100 ml) was added tert-butyl 4-{[(2,5-dioxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)oxy]carbonyl}-1-piperidinecarboxylate (4.05 g), and the mixture was 25 refluxed for 72 hours. The reaction mixture was washed successively with water, 10% aqueous citric acid solution, water and brine. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated

30 (tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)carbonyl)-1piperidinecarboxylate (1.806 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.3-1.9 (14H, m), 1.5-1.8 (2H, m), 2.95
(3H, s), 4.10 (2H, m), 4.36 (1H, s), 6.53 (1H, s), 7.0-

in vacuo to give tert-butyl 4-({[1-methyl-5-

7.35 (16H, m), 7.68 (1H, s)

## 35 Example 45

 $3-(\{3-Amino-2-methyl-4-[(4-piperidinylcarbonyl)amino]-1-pyrazolio\}methyl)-7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-$ 

methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from tert-butvl 4-

({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4yl|amino}carbonyl)-1-piperidinecarboxylate in the same

manner as in Example 36.

 $^{1}\mathrm{H-NMR}\,(\mathrm{D}_{2}\mathrm{O})$  & 1.57 (6H, s), 1.8-2.3 (4H, m), 2.7-3.6 (7H, m), 3.72 (3H, s), 5.06 (1H, d, J=15.7Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.28 (1H, d, J=15.7Hz), 5.87 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.01 (1H, s)

## 10 Preparation 73

To a suspension of 3-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-N-methylamino]propanoic acid (3.33 g) in dichloromethane (33 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (33 ml) were added HOBT (3.33 g) and WSC HCl (6.29 g), and the mixture was

stirred for 1 hour. To the solution were added 1methyl-1H-pyrazole-4,5-diamine sulfate (3.45 g) and N,Ndiisopropylethylamine (11.4 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the resulting solution was added brine and extracted with

20 tetrahydrofuran/ethyl acetate = 1/1. The extract was
 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and
 concentrated in vacuo to give tert-butyl N-{3-[(5-amino1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-3-oxopropyl}-N methylcarbamate as an oil (2.4 g). This product was
25 used in the next step without further purification.

## Preparation 74

30

35

To a solution of tert-butyl N-{3-[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-3-oxopropyl}-N-methylcarbamate (4.88 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) were added trityl chloride (6.86 g), triethylamine (6.86 ml) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (80 mg) successively. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the resulting mixture was added ethyl acetate and washed with water (three times) and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel to give tert-butyl N-methyl-N-(3-{[1-methyl-

5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)-3oxopropyl)carbamate (4.20 g) as an amorphous solid.
IR(KBr) 1659, 1587, 1491, 1446, 1173, 1151, 762, 739, 708 cm<sup>-1</sup>

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.40 (9H, s), 2.12 (2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.74 (3H, s), 3.24 (2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 5.58 (1H, s), 7.13-7.40 (16H, m), 8.30 (1H, s) Example 46

3-[(3-Amino-2-methyl-4-{[3-

10 (methylamino) propanoyl] amino) -1-pyrazolio) methyl] -7β[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl N-methyl-N-(3-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-

15 y1]amino)-3-oxopropyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 32 as an amorphous solid. IR(KBr) 1770, 1664, 1599, 1531, 1400, 1360 cm<sup>-1</sup>

1H-NNR(D<sub>2</sub>O) 8 1.53 (6H, s), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.92 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.19 and 3.45 (2H, ABq, J=17.7Hz), 3.74 (3H,

20 s), 5.00 and 5.21 (2H, ABq, J=15.4Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.02 (1H, s) ESI-MS 666.3 (M+H\*)

## Preparation 75

tert-Butyl 3-{[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-25 yl)amino]carbonyl}-1-azetidinecarboxylate

The title compound was obtained from 1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-azetidinecarboxylic acid in the same manner as in Preparation 73 as an oil. This product was used in the next step without further purification.

## 30 Preparation 76

704 cm<sup>-1</sup>

tert-Butyl 3-(([1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1Hpyrazol-4-yl]amino)carbonyl)-1-azetidinecarboxylate

The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl 3([(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]carbonyl)-1azetidinecarboxylate in the same manner as in
Preparation 74 as an amorphous solid.
IR(KBP) 3367, 3321, 1701, 1662, 1489, 1414, 1144, 766,

 $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.39 (9H, s), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.97-3.05 (1H. m), 3.63-3.70 (2H. m), 3.82-3.90 (2H. m), 5.57 (1H. s), 7.10-7.33 (16H, m), 8.41 (1H, s) ESI-MS 560.3 (M+Na+)

## Example 47

10

25

30

3-({3-Amino-4-[(3-azetidinylcarbonyl)amino]-2methyl-1-pyrazolio)methyl)-7 $\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4thiadiazol-3-v1)-2-(1-carboxv-1methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl 3-({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4vllamino)carbonyl)-1-azetidinecarboxylate in the same manner as in Example 32 as an amorphous solid. IR(KBr) 1768, 1663, 1624, 1605, 1406, 1362 cm<sup>-1</sup>  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.53 (3H, s), 1.53 (3H, s), 3.19 and 3.50 (2H, ABq, J=17.7Hz), 3.82-3.98 (1H, m), 4.31-4.35 (4H,

15 m), 4.49 and 5.20 (2H, ABq, J=15.3Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.04 (1H, s) ESI-MS 664.2 (M+H+) ·

#### Preparation 77 20

tert-Butyl N-{2-[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4v1) amino1-2-oxoethy1)-N-methylcarbamate

The title compound was obtained from [N-(tertbutoxycarbonyl) -N- (methyl) amino] acetic acid in the same manner as in Preparation 73 as an oil. This product was used in the next step without further purification. Preparation 78

tert-Butyl N-methyl-N-(2-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)-2-

7.33 (16H, m), 8.20 and 8.30 (1H, brs)

oxoethyl) carbamate The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl N-{2-[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-2oxoethyl}-N-methylcarbamate in the same manner as in Preparation 74 as a white solid. The NMR spectrum of 35 this compound indicates the existence of its rotamer.  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.32 and 1.39 (9H, s), 2.72 and 2.77 (3H, s), 3.52 and 3.61 (2H, brs), 5.61 (1H, s), 7.13-

ESI-MS 548.3 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>)

## Example 48

10

20

3-[(3-Amino-2-methyl-4-

{[(methylamino)acetyl]amino}-1-pyrazolio)methyl]-7 $\beta$ [(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-

[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl N-methyl-N- $\{2-\{[1-methyl-5-\{tritylamino\}-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino\}-2-oxoethyl\}$  carbamate in the same manner as in

Example 32 as an amorphous solid.

IR(KBr) 1770, 1657, 1601, 1400, 1362 cm<sup>-1</sup>

 $^{1}$ H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  1.53 (6H, s), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.18 and 3.45 (2H, ABq, J=17.7Hz), 3.74 (3H, s), 4.08 (2H, s), 5.00 and 5.20 (2H, ABq, J=15.3Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz),

15 5.84 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.05 (1H, s)

ESI-MS 652.2 (M+H+)

## Preparation 79

N-(5-Amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)acetamide

The title compound was obtained from (1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl) acetic acid in the same manner as in Preparation 73 as a solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_6) \ \delta \ 3.55 \ (3\text{H, s}), \ 4.36 \ (2\text{H, s}), \ 4.91 \ (2\text{H, brs}), \ 7.14 \ (1\text{H, s}), \ 7.85-8.02 \ (4\text{H, m}), \ 9.48 \ (1\text{H, s})$ 

25 ESI-MS 322.2 (M+Na+)

## Preparation 80

2-(1,3-Dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]acetamide

The title compound was obtained from N-(5-amino-1-30 methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-2-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)acetamide in the same manner as in Preparation 74 as a solid.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}\,(\text{DMSO-d_6})$   $\delta$  2.70 (3H, s), 4.12 (2H, s), 5.41 (1H, s), 7.12-7.33 (16H, m), 7.85-7.95 (4H, m), 8.93 (1H, s)

35 ESI-MS 564.3 (M+Na<sup>+</sup>)

### Preparation 81

Hydrazine monohydrate (1.46 ml) was added to a solution of 2-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-

N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]acetamide (5.42 g) in ethanol (108 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (54 ml) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred at  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,

and the insoluble materials were removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether, collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give 2-amino-N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]acetamide (3.37)

10 g) as a solid. This product was used in the next step without further purification.

## Preparation 82

To a solution of 2-amino-N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]acetamide (2.47 g) in

15 tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) were added di-tert-butyl
 (([(trifluoromethyl) sulfonyl]imino)methylene) biscarbamate (2.35 g) and triethylamine (2.5 ml), and
 the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30
 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture

of ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The concentrate was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give

25 di-tert-butyl ((E)-[(2-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)-2-oxoethyl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate (3.25 g) as an amorphous solid.

¹H-NNR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.38 (9H, s), 1.49 (9H, s), 2.75 (3H, s), 3.79 (2H, d, J=4.7Hz), 5.47 (1H, s), 7.12-7.33 (16H,

# Example 49

 $3-(\{3-Amino-4-[(guanidinoacety1)\ amino]-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio\}methyl)-7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate$ 

The title compound was obtained from di-tert-butyl {(E)-[(2-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-

yl]amino}-2-oxoethyl)amino]methylidene]biscarbamate in the same manner as in Example 32 as an amorphous solid. IR(KBr) 1770, 1668, 1655, 1620, 1601, 1402, 1363 cm<sup>-1</sup> <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) & 1.53 (6H, s), 3.20 and 3.48 (2H, ABq, J=17.6Hz), 3.75 (3H, s), 4.21 (2H, s), 5.00 and 5.20 (2H, ABq, J=15.3Hz), 5.26 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.02 (1H, s) ESI-MS 678.2 (M-H<sup>4</sup>) (negative) Example 50

To a solution of 3-({3-amino-4-[(3-10 aminopropanoy1)amino]-2-methy1-1-pyrazolio}methy1)-7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (652 mg) in water (30 ml) and acetonitrile (3 ml) were added ethyl formimidate hydrochloride (658 mg) and potassium 15 carbonate (1.106 g) under ice cooling. After stirring at 5°C for 3 hours, 1N HCl was added to neutralize the reaction mixture. The resulting solution was purified by preparative HPLC eluting with a mixture of phosphate buffer (pH 5.5) and acetonitrile, and the eluate was 20 subjected to column chromatography on Diaion® HP20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) and lyophilized to give 3-({3-amino-4-[(3-quanidinopropanoy1)amino]-2methyl-1-pyrazolio}methyl)-7 $\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-

25 thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (23 mg) as an amorphous. The NMR spectrum of this compound indicates the existence of its rotamer. Only major isomer was described.

30 IR(KBr) 1770, 1714, 1668, 1653, 1456, 1400, 1360 cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) 8 1.53 (6H, s), 2.85 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz), 3.19
and 3.46 (2H, ABq, J=17.7Hz), 3.65 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz),
5.00 and 5.21 (2H, ABq, J=15.2Hz), 5.26 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz),
5.85 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.80 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, s)

85 ESI-MS 677.2 (M-H') (negative)

# Preparation 83

To a stirred solution of 1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4,5-diamine sulfate (2.1 g) and 3-ethoxy-3-oxopropanoic acid

(1.32 g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added WSCD HCl (3.83 g) and N,Ndiisopropylethylamine (6.96 ml), and the mixture was stirred overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the crude residue which includes ethyl 3-[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-3oxopropanoate was used for the next reaction without further purification.

#### Preparation 84

10

15

The crude residue containing ethyl 3-[(5-amino-1methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-3-oxopropanoate was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml), and trityl chloride (5.52 g) and triethylamine (4.14 ml) were added with stirring. The mixture was stirred overnight and quenched with water (10 ml). The whole mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extract was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residual oil, which was chromatographed on silica gel eluting 20 with dichloromethane-ethyl acetate (2:3) to give ethyl 3-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3oxopropanoate (1.23 g). ESI-MS 491.2 [M+Na] (positive), 467.3 [M-H] (negative)  $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$   $\delta$  1.18 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.75 (3H, s), 3.04 (2H, s), 4.07 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 5.55 (1H, s), 7.1-25 7.4 (16H, m), 8.54 (1H, s)

## Preparation 85

To a stirred solution of ethyl 3-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3-oxopropanoate (1.3 g) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 1N aqueous 30 sodium hydroxide solution (3.1 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Tetrahydrofuran was removed in vacuo and the residue was made acidic with diluted citric acid. The resulting 35 precipitate was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to give 3-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3-oxopropanoic acid (1.22 g). ESI-MS 463.2 [M+Na] + (positive)

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_{6})$   $\delta$  2.74 (3H, s), 2.95 (2H, s), 5.56 (1H, s), 7.0-7.4 (16H, m), 8.54 (1H, s), 12.0-13.0 (1H, brs) Preparation 86

To a suspension of 3-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3-oxopropanoic acid (600 mg) and tert-butyl (2-aminoethyl) carbamate (240 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (12 ml) and dichloromethane (6 ml) was added WSCD HCl (522 mg), and the whole mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction 10 mixture was added water (3 ml), and the whole mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The evaporation of the solvent gave a crude residue, which was triturated with diisopropyl etherethyl acetate (2:1) to give tert-butyl {2-[(3-{[1-15 methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3oxopropanoyl) amino] ethyl) carbamate (537 mg). ESI-MS 604.9 [M+Na] (positive) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-ds) δ 1.38 (9H, s), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H,

s), 2.9-3.2 (4H, m), 5.61 (1H, s), 6.7-6.9 (1H, m), 7.0-7.4 (16H, m), 8.0-8.1 (1H, m), 8.63 (1H, s)

Example 51

3-{[3-Amino-4-({3-[(2-aminoethyl) amino]-3oxopropanoyl}amino)-2-methyl-1-pyrazolio]methyl)-7β[(2)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1methylethoxyimino) acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate
The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl

25

30

Preparation 87

(2-[(3-([1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)-3-oxopropanoyl)amino]ethyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 34.

ESI-MS 731.2 [M+Na]<sup>†</sup> (positive)  $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O)$   $\delta$  1.53 (6H, s), 3.1-3.3 (2H, m), 3.19 and 3.44 (2H, ABq, J=17.7Hz), 3.54 (2H, s), 3.5-3.7 (2H, m), 3.74 (3H, s), 5.00 and 5.22 (2H, ABq, J=15.5Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.7Hz), 5.86 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.05 (1H, s)

To a stirred solution of 3-amino-2hydroxypropanoic acid (2.1 g) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml)

and water (30 ml) was added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution to make the solution basic (pH=9). To the mixture was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (4.36 q), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours keeping pH of the mixture between 8.5 and 9.0. The whole mixture was washed with diethyl ether. The aquous layer was made acidic (pH=2) with 10% aqueous potassium hydrogen sulfate, saturated with sodium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was 10 evaporated under reduced pressure to give 3-[(tertbutoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-hydroxypropanoic acid (3.96 q). ESI-MS 228.2 [M+Na] (positive)  $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$  8 1.37 (9H, s), 3.0-3.8 (3H, m), 3.9-4.1 15 (1H, m), 6.5-6.8 (1H, m) Preparation 88 To a solution of 3-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2hydroxypropanoic acid (1.61 g) in dichloromethane (8 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (8 ml) were added HOBT (1.59 g) and WSCD HCl (3.01 g), and the mixture was stirred at room 20 temperature for 1 hour. The solution was cooled to 0°C. and 1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4,5-diamine sulfate and N,Ndiisopropylethylamine (4.1 ml) were added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 8 hours. The

26 solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give crude tert-butyl {3-[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxy-3-oxopropyl)carbamate, which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

# Preparation 89

30 tert-Butyl (2-hydroxy-3-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3oxopropyl)carbamate

The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl {3-[(5-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxy-3-oxopropyl}carbamate in the same manner as in

Preparation 84. ESI-MS 564.3 [M+Na] $^{+}$  (positive)  $^{1}$ H-NMR(DMSO-d $_{6}$ )  $\delta$  1.39 (9H, s), 2.7-2.9 (1H, m), 2.83 (3H,

s), 3.1-3.4 (1H, m), 3.7-3.9 (1H, m), 5.79 (1H, d, J=5.3Hz), 5.98 (1H, s), 6.5-6.7 (1H, m), 7.1-7.4 (16H, m), 8.36 (1H, s)

# Example 52

3-({3-Amino-4-[(3-amino-2-hydroxypropanoyl)amino]-5  $2-methyl-1-pyrazolio\}methyl)-7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4$ thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-

methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl

(2-hydroxy-3-{[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-10 yl]amino}-3-oxopropyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 32.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 1.49 (6H, s), 3.1-3.6 (4H, m), 3.76 (3H, s), 4.6-4.7 (1H, m), 5.02 and 5.21 (2H, ABq, J=15.4Hz), 5.26

(1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.86 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 8.05 (1H, s) 15 Preparation 90

To a suspension of 2-(4,5-diamino-1H-pyrazol-1yl)ethanol sulfate (5 g) in dichloromethane (50 ml) was added triethylamine (6.38 ml) at 0°C, and the mixture

was stirred at 0°C for 10 minutes. A mixture of acetic 20 anhydride (2.16 ml) and formic acid (1.74 ml) was stirred at 40°C for 30 minutes, cooled to 0°C and added dropwise to the above solution at 0°C. The whole mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours. To the mixture was added brine, and the whole mixture was extracted 25

with tetrahydrofuran. The extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure to give crude [5-amino-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4vl]formamide, which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

30

# Preparation 91

[1-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4vllformamide

The title compound was obtained from [5-amino-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]formamide in the same 35 manner as in Preparation 84. The NMR spectrum of this compound indicates the existence of its rotamer.  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(\text{DMSO-d}_{6})$   $\delta$  3.10 (2H, t, J=6.2Hz), 3.3-3.5 and 3.4-

3.6 (2H, m), 4.89 and 5.06 (1H, t, J=5.1Hz), 5.77 and 6.07 (1H, s), 7.1–7.4 (16H, m), 7.58 and 8.07 (1H, s), 7.58 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 92

- 5 To a stirred solution of [1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]formamide (2 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) was added sodium hydride (213 mg, 60% oil suspension) under a nitrogen stream at 0°C, and the whole mixture was stirred at 0°C for 20 minutes.

  10 A solution of tert-butyl (3-bromopropyl) carbamate (1.27
  - A solution of tert-butyl (3-bromopropyl) carbamate (1.27 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) and sodium iodide (799 mg) were added to the above solution, and the mixture was stirred overnight. 10% Aqueous potassium hydrogen sulfate solution (5 ml) was added, and the
- 15 whole mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure gave an oil, which was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with dichloromethane-ethyl acetate
  20 (2:1) to give tert-butyl (3-{N-formyl-N-[1-(2-
- 20 (2:1) to give tert-butyl (3-{N-formyl-M-[1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino)propyl)carbamate (1 g). The NMR spectrum of this compound indicates the existence of its rotamer. ESI-MS 592.3 [M+Na]\* (positive)
- 25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.37 and 1.38 (9H, s), 2.7-3.5 (10H, m), 4.80 and 4.88 (1H, t, J=5.0Hz), 5.52 & 6.06 (1H, s), 6.5-6.9 (1H, m), 7.0-7.4 (16H, m), 7.52 (1H, s)

  Example 53
- 3-({3-Amino-4-[N-(3-aminopropyl)-N-formylamino]-2-30 (2-hydroxyethyl)-1-pyrazolio}methyl)-7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate
  - The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl

    (3-(N-formyl-N-[1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-(tritylamino)-1H-
- 35 pyrazol-4-y1]amino}propyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 32.
  - ESI-MS 694.2 [M-H] (negative)
  - <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 1.53 (6H, s), 1.7-2.1 (2H, m), 2.9-3.1 (2H,

m), 3.1-3.8 (4H, m), 3.8-4.0 (2H, m), 4.3-4.6 (2H, m), 4.8-5.2 (2H, m), 5.29 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=4.7Hz), 8.0-8.3 (2H, m) Example 54

5 To a stirred suspension of 3-((3-amino-4-[N-(3-aminopropyl)-N-formylamino]-2-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-pyrazolio)methyl)-7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (100 mg) in methanol (1.4 ml) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (0.125 ml) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 6.5 hours. To the above solution was added sodium hydrogen carbonate (109 mg), and the mixture was purified by preparative HPLC (ODS column; acetonitrile:phosphate

15 buffer (pH 7) = 5:95). The eluate containing a desired product was evaporated to remove acetonitrile, made

product was evaporated to remove acetonitrile, made acidic with diluted hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 20% aqueous 2-propanol. The

20 eluate was concentrated under reduced pressure and lyophilized to give 3-((3-amino-4-[(3aminopropyl) amino]-2-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1pyrazolio)methyl)-7β-[(Σ)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-

25 cephem-4-carboxylate (18 mg).
ESI-MS 666.2 [M-H]<sup>-</sup> (negative)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.53 (6H, s), 1.96 (2H, tt, J=7.5Hz),
3.0-3.2 (4H, m), 3.13 and 3.43 (2H, ABq, J=17.6Hz), 3.87
(2H, t, J=4.8Hz), 4.2-4.4 (2H, m), 4.87 and 5.03 (2H,

30 ABq, J=15.2Hz), 5.24 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.83 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.64 (1H, s)

# Preparation 93

To a stirred solution of N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2-(tritylamino)acetamide

(2 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) was added sodium
hydride (245 mg, 60% oil suspension) at 0°C, and the
mixture was stirred for 30 minutes with warming to room
temperature. The mixture was cooled to 0°C, and methyl

iodide (1.3 g) was added. The whole mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Water (5 ml) was added, and the whole mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure gave N-methyl-N-[1-methyl-5-

under reduced pressure gave N-methyl-N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2-(tritylamino)acetamide (2.05 g).

ESI-MS 690.3 [M+Na] (positive)

.0 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.99 (3H, s), 2.3-2.8 (3H, m), 2.52 (3H, s), 5.44 (1H, s), 6.85 (1H, s), 6.9-7.5 (30H, m) Preparation 94

Lithium aluminum hydride (455 mg) was added slowly to tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) at 0°C and the mixture was 15 stirred for 20 minutes. N-Methyl-N-[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2-(tritylamino)acetamide (2 g) was added to the mixture at 0°C, and the whole mixture was stirred for 2 hours with warming to room temperature and refluxed for 2 hours. Sodium fluoride 20 (2.51 g) and water (862 mg) were added to the mixture, and the whole mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The precipitate was filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to

give crude residue, which was chromatographed (silica 25 gel; ethyl acetate:dichloromethane=1:10) to give N<sup>4</sup>,1-dimethyl-N<sup>5</sup>-trityl-N<sup>4</sup>-[2-(tritylamino)ethyl]-lH-pyrazole-4,5-diamine (740 mg).
ESI-MS 676.2 [M+Na]\* (positive)

 $^{1}H-NMR(DMSO-d_{6})$  & 1.7-2.0 (2H, m), 1.98 (3H, s), 2.2-2.4 
30 (1H, m), 2.6-2.8 (2H, m), 2.81 (3H, s), 5.24 (1H, s), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.0-7.5 (30H, m) 
Example 55

 $3-(\{3-Amino-4-[N-(2-aminoethy1)-N-methy1amino]-2-methy1-1-pyrazolio\}methy1)-7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-35 thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate$ 

The title compound was obtained from  $N^4$ ,1-dimethy1- $N^5$ -trity1- $N^4$ -[2-(trity1amino)ethy1]-1H-

pyrazole-4,5-diamine in the same manner as in Example 32. ESI-MS 636.2 [M-H] $^-$  (negative)  $^1$ H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  1.60 (6H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.0-3.2 (4H, m), 3.19 and 3.39 (2H, ABq, J=17.7Hz), 3.67 (3H, s), 4.87 and 5.20 (2H, ABq, J=15.8Hz), 5.22 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 5.85 (1H, d, J=4.7Hz), 7.90 (1H, s)

## Preparation 95

To a solution of [1-(2-fluoroethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5yl]formamide (15.7 g) in methanol (78 ml) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (21 ml) at room 10 temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3.5 hours and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated in 15 vacuo to give 1-(2-fluoroethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-amine (12 a). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 4.15 (2H, dt, J=25.2, 5.1Hz), 4.66 (2H, dt, J=47.2, 5.1Hz), 5.1 (2H, brs), 5.27 (1H, d, J=1.7Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, J=1.7Hz) 20

#### Preparation 96

To a solution of 1-(2-fluoroethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5amine (12 g) in ethanol (30 ml) were added concentrated hydrochloric acid (70 mg) and isoamyl nitrite (10.9 g).

- 25 The reaction mixture was stirred at 25-38°C for 2 hours. Diisopropyl ether and hexane were added to the reaction mixture, and the resulting oil was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (ethyl acetate:hexane=1:2 → 1:1 → 2:1 → 1:0) to give 1-(2-fluoroethyl)-4-

To a solution of 1-(2-fluoroethyl)-4-nitroso-1Hpyrazol-5-amine (4.8 g) in water (30 ml) and methanol
(30 ml) were added sulfuric acid (2.98 g) and 10%
palladium on carbon (2.5 g), and the mixture was
hydrogenated under balloon pressure for 7.5 hours. The

reaction mixture was filtered through a bed of Celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. 2-Propanol was added to the residue, and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give 1-(2-fluoroethyl)-1H-pyrazole-4,5-diamine sulfate (7 g).

 $^{14}$ H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  4.25-4.95 (4H, m), 7.66 (1H, s) Preparation 98

To a suspension of 1-(2-fluoroethyl)-1H-pyrazole-4,5-diamine sulfate (3 g) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml)

were added tert-butyl {3-[(2,5-dioxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)oxy]-3-oxopropyl}carbamate (3.9 g) and N,N-

pyrrolidinyl)oxy]-3-oxopropyl}carbamate (3.9 g) and N,Ndiisoporpylethylamine (3.5 g) under ice-cooling. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. An aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution

15 and sodium chloride were added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran (three times). The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (ethyl

25 dt, J=47.2, 5.0Hz), 5.27 (2H, brs), 6.75-6.90 (1H, m), 7.23 (1H, s), 9.08 (1H, brs)

# Preparation 99

10

To a solution of tert-butyl (3-{[5-amino-1-(2-fluoroethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3-

30 oxopropyl) carbamate (2.3 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (12 ml) were added triethylamine (1.48 g), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (35.6 mg) and trityl chloride (2.2 g) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours, and water was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed with water and acceuses sodium chloride

was washed with water and aqueous sodium chloride solution. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Acetonitrile was

added, and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give tert-butyl (3-{[1-(2-fluoroethyl)-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}-3-oxopropyl)carbamate (2 g).

<sup>1</sup>H-MMR(DMSO-d<sub>e</sub>) & 1.39 (9H, s), 2.05 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz),

i H-MMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 1.39 (9H, s), 2.05 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.00-3.08 (2H, m), 3.23 (2H, dt, J=25.3, 5.1Hz), 4.41 (2H, dt, J=47.1, 5.1Hz) Example 56

3-({3-Amino-4-[(3-aminopropionyl)amino]-2-(2-

10 fluoroethyl)-1-pyrazolio}methyl)-7 $\beta$ -[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-

 ${\tt methylethoxyimino)}\, a {\tt cetamidol-3-cephem-4-carboxylate}$ 

The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl (3-([1-(2-fluoroethyl)-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-

15 yl]amino)-3-oxopropyl)carbamate in the same manner as in Example 38.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 2.89 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.22 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 3.34 (1H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.50 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 4.55-4.95 (4H, m), 5.08 (2H, brs), 5.26 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz),

20 5.84 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 8.09 (1H,s)

#### Preparation 100

1-Methyl-7-nitroso-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole

The title compound was obtained from 1-methyl-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole in the same manner as in

25 Preparation 96.

30

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}\left(\text{DMSO-d_6}\right)$  & 3.93 (1H, s), 7.48 (1H, m), 7.92 (1H, m), 9.03 (1H, s)

Preparation 101

1-Methyl-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazol-7-amine sulfate
The title compound was obtained from 1-methyl-7nitroso-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazole in the same manner as
in Preparation 97.

3H-NNR(DMSO-de) & 3.73 (3H. s), 7.24 (1H, m), 7.62 (2H,

35 Preparation 102

Di-tert-butyl {(Z)-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazol-7-yl)amino]methylidene]biscarbamate

The title compound was obtained from 1-methyl-1H-

imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazol-7-amine sulfate in the same manner as in Preparation 64.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR} \left( \text{DMSO-d}_{6} \right) \delta 1.34 \left( 9\text{H, s} \right), 1.52 \left( 9\text{H, s} \right), 3.61 \left( 3\text{H, s} \right), 7.14 \left( 1\text{H, m} \right), 7.42 \left( 1\text{H, m} \right), 7.52 \left( 1\text{H, m} \right)$ 

### 5 Example 57

15

20

 $7\beta-[(Z)-2-(5-Amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-y1)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-\{[7-guanidino-1-methyl-5-(1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazolio)]methyl\}-3-cephem-4-carboxylate$ 

The title compound was obtained from di-tert-butyl {{Z}-[{1-methyl-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazol-7yl)amino]methylidene}biscarbamate in the same manner as in Example 43.

 $^{1}H-NMR(D_{2}O) ~\delta ~1.51 ~(6H, s), ~3.40 ~(2H, m), ~3.85 ~(3H, s), \\ 5.15-5.30 ~(3H, m), ~5.83 ~(1H, d, J=4.8Hz), ~7.49 ~(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), ~8.02 ~(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), ~8.27 ~(1H, d, J=1.0Hz)$ 

IR(KBr) 3400, 3392, 1770, 1672, 1606, 1531 cm<sup>-1</sup>
Preparation 103

tert-Butyl {3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazol-7-yl)amino]-3-oxopropyl}carbamate

The title compound was obtained from 1-methyl-1H-imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazol-7-amine sulfate and 3-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]propanoic acid in the same manner as in Preparation 70.

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.43 (9H, s), 2.61 (2H, m), 3.49 (2H, m), 3.65 (3H, s), 7.22 (1H, m), 7.26 (1H, m), 7.44 (1H, m)

#### Example 58

3-({7-[(3-Aminopropanoy1)amino]-1-methyl-5-(1H-30 imidazo[1,2-b]pyrazolio)}methyl)-7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylate

The title compound was obtained from tert-butyl

7.98 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 8.11 (1H, d, J=1.0Hz) IR(KBr) 3401, 1770, 1666, 1606, 1525 cm<sup>-1</sup> Preparation 104

To a suspension of phenyl [1-methyl-5
(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]carbamate (4.6 g) in N,Ndimethylformamide (32 ml) were added triethylamine (1.08
g) and tert-butyl 1-piperazinecarboxylate (1.99 g). The
reaction mixture was stirred for 3 hours and poured into
water. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate,

10 and the organic layer was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (ethyl acetate → ethyl acetate:ethanol=20:1) to give tert-butyl 4-({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}carbonyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate
15 (4.7 g).

(4.7 g).  ${}^{1}H-MMR(CDCl_{3}) \ \delta \ 1.46 \ (9H, s), \ 2.90 \ (3H, s), \ 3.05-3.25 \ (4H, m), \ 3.30-3.45 \ (4H, m), \ 4.76 \ (1H, brs), \ 5.34 \ (1H, brs), \ 7.10-7.30 \ (16H, m)$  Example 59

To a solution of 4-methoxybenzyl 7β-[(Z)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-chloromethyl-3-cephem-4-carboxylate (2 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (6 ml) was added 1,3-bis(trimethylsilyl)urea (3 g), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. Potassium iodide (680 mg) was added to this solution, and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. tert-Butyl 4-({[1-methyl-5-(tritylamino)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]amino}carbonyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate (2 g) was added to this solution.

30 The reaction mixture was stirred at 25°C for 23 hours

and poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate-water-20% aqueous sodium chloride solution. The organic layer was washed with a mixture of 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution and 20% aqueous sodium chloride solution. The organic layer was washed successively with 10% aqueous sodium trifluoroacetate solution twice and 20% aqueous sodium chloride solution. The organic layer was concentrated in vacuo to a volume of approximately 10 ml.

The concentrate was added to diisopropyl ether, and the suspension was stirred for 1 hour. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and dried.

The solid was dissolved in dichloromethane (6 ml).

To this solution was added anisole (2 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (6 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 hours and poured into diisopropyl ether. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and dried. This solid was purified by preparative HPLC utilizing ODS column. The eluate containing a desired

- product was concentrated in vacuo. The concentrate was adjusted to about pH 1 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and chromatographed on Diaion® HP-20 (Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation) eluting with 20% aqueous 2-
- propanol. The eluate was concentrated in vacuo, and 2M sulfuric acid was added. The mixture was lyophilized to give 3-({3-amino-2-methyl-4-[(1-piperazinylcarbonyl)amino]-1-pyrazolio}methyl)-7β-[(2)
  - piperazinylcarbonyl)amino]-1-pyrazolio)methyl)-/\beta-[(2)-2-(5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)-2-(1-carboxy-1-methylethoxyimino)acetamido]-3-cephem-4-carboxylic acid
- hydrogen sulfate (679 mg).

  H-NMR(D<sub>2</sub>O) & 1.60 (6H, s), 3.20 (2H, d, J=17.7Hz), 3.25-3.45 (4H, m), 3.45 (1H, d, J=17.7Hz) 3.72 (3H, m), 3.75-3.85 (4H, m), 5.00 (1H, d, J=15.7Hz), 5.24 (1H, d,
- 25 J=15.7Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 5.86(1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.89 (1H, s)

This application is based on application No. 2002952355 filed in Australia on October 30, 2002, and 30 application No. 2003904813 filed in Australia on September 4, 2003, the content of which is incorporated hereinto by reference.

#### CLAIMS

1. A compound of the formula [I]:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
H_3C & CH_3 \\
0 & R^5 \\
\hline
R & & \\
R^6 & S & \\
R^6 & S & \\
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
CH_2 & M & R^4 \\
\hline
CCOO & 1 & 1 & 2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^4 & R^3 & [1]$$

wherein

5 R<sup>1</sup> is lower alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl or halo(lower)alkyl, and

 ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}}^2$  is hydrogen or amino protecting group, or

 $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are bonded together and form lower alkylene or lower alkenylene;

10 R³ is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

R4 is

$$-\frac{R^{7}}{N} - (A)_{k} - (NH)_{m} - (O)_{n} - \frac{R^{8}}{CH}_{q} - (CH_{2})_{p} - R^{5}$$

wherein

A is

15

wherein X is O or NH,

 $R^7$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl or amino protecting group,

R8 is hydrogen or hydroxy,

20 R<sup>9</sup> is amino, mono or di(lower)alkylamino,
protected amino, guanidino, protected
guanidino or saturated 3- to 8-membered
heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen
atoms optionally substituted by amino or
protected amino,

k, m, n and q are independently 0 or 1, and

p is 0. 1. 2 or 3;

R5 is carboxy or protected carboxy; and

R6 is amino or protected amino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

35

- 2. The compound of claim 1 wherein
- R1 is lower alkyl or hydroxy(lower)alkyl, and

R2 is hydrogen or amino protecting group, or

R1 and R2 are bonded together and form lower alkylene;

10 R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen;

A is



wherein X is O or NH:

R7 is hydrogen or amino protecting group;

.5 R<sup>9</sup> is amino or protected amino; and

p is 0, 1 or 2,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- The compound of claim 2 wherein R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
  - 4. The compound of claim 1 wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is lower alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl or halo(lower)alkyl, and

25 R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, aryl(lower)alkyl or acyl, or

 $\mathbb{R}^1$  and  $\mathbb{R}^2$  are bonded together and form lower alkylene or lower alkenylene;

R<sup>5</sup> is carboxy or esterified carboxy;

R6 is amino or acylamino;

30 R7 is hydrogen, lower alkyl or acyl; and

R<sup>9</sup> is amino, mono or di(lower)alkylamino, acylamino, guanidino, acylguanidino or saturated 3- to 8membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by amino or acylamino.

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

```
5. The compound of claim 4 wherein
   R1 is lower alkyl or hydroxy(lower)alkyl, and
   R2 is hydrogen, aryl(lower)alkyl or acyl, or
   R1 and R2 are bonded together and form lower alkylene;
5 R<sup>5</sup> is carboxy or esterified carboxy;
   R6 is amino or acvlamino;
   R7 is hydrogen or acyl; and
   R9 is amino or acylamino,
   or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
10
   6. The compound of claim 5 wherein
    R1 is lower alkyl or hydroxy(lower)alkyl, and
    R2 is hydrogen, aryl(lower)alkyl, lower alkanoyl or
         lower alkoxycarbonyl, or
15 R1 and R2 are bonded together and form lower alkylene;
    R5 is carboxy or lower alkoxycarbonyl;
    R6 is amino, lower alkanoylamino or lower
         alkoxycarbonylamino;
    R7 is hydrogen, lower alkanoyl or lower alkoxycarbonyl;
20 and
    R9 is amino, lower alkanovlamino or lower
         alkoxycarbonylamino,
    or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
   7. The compound of claim 6 wherein
25
    R1 is lower alkyl or hydroxy(lower)alkyl, and
    R2 is hydrogen, or
    R1 and R2 are bonded together and form lower alkylene;
    R5 is carboxv;
30 R6 is amino;
    R7 is hydrogen or lower alkanoyl; and
    R9 is amino,
    or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
   8. The compound of claim 1 wherein
35
```

R4 is selected from the group consisting of -NH-A-(NH) - (CH2) - (CH2) p-R14

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ \parallel \\ - NH - C - (NH)_{\overline{m}} O - (CH_2)_{\overline{q}} (CH_2)_p - R^{14} \\ - NH - C - CH - (CH_2)_p - R^{14} \\ - N - (CH_2)_{\overline{q}} (CH_2)_{\overline{p}} - R^{14} \\ - NH - C - (NH)_{\overline{m}} (CH_2)_{\overline{q}} (CH_2)_p - R^{15} \end{array} \quad \text{and} \quad \\ \end{array}$$

 $-NH-C-(NH)\frac{1}{m}R^{16}$ 

wherein  $R^7$ , A, m, p and q are each as defined in claim 1,  $R^{14}$  is amino, mono or di(lower)alkylamino or protected amino.

R15 is quanidino or protected guanidino, and

- 10 R<sup>15</sup> is saturated 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by amino or protected amino,
  - or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 15 9. The compound of claim 1 wherein  $\mathbb{R}^4$  is selected from the group consisting of

$$-NH - C - NH - (CH_2)_{\overline{q}} (CH_2)_{\overline{p}} - R^9$$

$$-NH - C - (CH_2)_{\overline{q}} (CH_2)_{\overline{p}} - R^9$$

$$-NH - C - NH - O - (CH_2)_{\overline{q}} (CH_2)_{\overline{p}} - R^9$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & \text{OH} \\ & \parallel & \parallel \\ -\text{NH}-\text{C}-\text{CH}-(\text{CH}_2)_{p}-\text{R}^9 & , \\ & \parallel & \parallel \\ -\text{NH}-\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_{\overline{\mathbf{q}}}-(\text{CH}_2)_{p}-\text{R}^9 & \text{and} \\ & \mathbb{R}^7 \\ & -\text{N}-(\text{CH}_2)_{\overline{\mathbf{q}}}-(\text{CH}_2)_{\overline{\mathbf{p}}}-\text{R}^9 \end{array}$$

wherein

5 p is 0, 1 or 2,

q is 0 or 1,

 ${\ensuremath{\mbox{R}}}^7$  is hydrogen or amino protecting group, and

R9 is amino or protected amino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

10. The compound of claim 9 wherein

 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}^7$  is hydrogen, lower alkanoyl or lower alkoxycarbonyl; and

R9 is amino, lower alkanoylamino or lower

15 alkoxycarbonylamino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 11. The compound of claim 10 wherein
- R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen or lower alkanoyl; and
- 20 R9 is amino,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. A process for preparing a compound of the formula [I]:

25

wherein

 $R^1$  is lower alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl or halo(lower)alkyl, and

R2 is hydrogen or amino protecting group, or

5  $\mbox{R}^1$  and  $\mbox{R}^2$  are bonded together and form lower alkylene or lower alkenylene;

R3 is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

 $R^4$  is

10

15

20

$$-\stackrel{\mathbb{R}^7}{\underset{N}{\longleftarrow}} (\mathbb{A})_{\stackrel{}{k}} (NH)_{\stackrel{}{m}} (O)_{\stackrel{}{n}} - \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^8}{\underset{CH}{\longleftarrow}} (CH_2)_{\stackrel{}{p}} \mathbb{R}^9$$

wherein

A is

wherein X is O or NH,

 $R^7$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl or amino protecting group,

R8 is hydrogen or hydroxy,

R<sup>9</sup> is amino, mono or di(lower)alkylamino, protected amino, guanidino, protected guanidino or saturated 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by amino or

protected amino, k, m, n and q are independently 0 or 1, and p is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

25 R5 is carboxy or protected carboxy; and

R<sup>6</sup> is amino or protected amino,

or a salt thereof, which comprises

(1) reacting a compound of the formula [II]:

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each as defined above, or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt 5 thereof with a compound of the formula [III]:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{H}_3\text{C} \subset \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{O} \\ \text{R}_5 \\ \text{C} \\ \text{COOH} \\ \\ \text{R}_6 \subset \text{N} \end{array} \text{[III]}$$

wherein  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each as defined above, or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula [I]:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{H}_{3}\text{C} \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_{3}} \\ \text{R}^{5} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{C-CONH} \\ \text{COO} \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_{2}} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{R}^{6} \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{R}^{4} \\ \text{R}^{3} \\ \text{R}^{2} \end{array} \qquad \begin{bmatrix} \text{I} \end{bmatrix}$$

10

wherein  $R^1,\ R^2,\ R^3,\ R^4,\ R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each as defined above, or a salt thereof, or

(2) subjecting a compound of the formula [Ia]:

$$\mathbb{R}^{6} \stackrel{\text{CH}_{3}}{\underset{\text{N}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{CH}_{3}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{CH}_{3}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{\text{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}{\overset{C}}}{$$

15

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, A, k, m, n, p and q are each as defined above, and R<sup>2</sup>a is protected amino, protected guanidino or saturated 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms 5 substituted by protected amino, or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the amino protecting group to give a compound of the formula [ID]:

10 wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, A, k, m, n, p and q are each as defined above, and R<sup>2</sup>D is amino, guanidino or saturated 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms substituted by amino, or a salt thereof, or

15 (3) reacting a compound of the formula [VI]:

20

wherein  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each as defined above,  $R^{10}$  is protected carboxy, and Y is a leaving group, or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula [VII]:

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are each as defined above, or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula [VIII]:

$$\mathbb{R}^{6} \xrightarrow{S}^{N} \mathbb{R}^{5}$$

$$\mathbb{R}^{6} \xrightarrow{S}^{N} \mathbb{R}^{10} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{R}^{10}} \mathbb{R}^{10} \mathbb{R}^{10} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{R}^{10}} \mathbb{R}^{10} \mathbb{R}^{10} \mathbb{R}^{10}$$

$$\mathbb{R}^{10} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{R}^{10}} \mathbb{R}^{10} \mathbb{R}^{$$

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$  and  $R^{10}$  are each as defined above, and  $Z^{\odot}$  is an anion, or a salt thereof, and subjecting the compound of the formula [VIII] or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the carboxy protecting group, to give a compound of the formula [I]:

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each as defined above, or a salt thereof.

- 13. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 15 14. A compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use as a medicament.

10

20

- 15. A compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use as an antimicrobial agent.
  - 16. Use of a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for manufacture of a medicament for treating infectious diseases.

17. A method for the treatment of infectious diseases which comprising administering a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to human or animals.

#### INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT



Relevant to claim No.

1-17

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 C07D501/46 A61K31/546 A61P31/04

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

#### B. FIELDS SEARCHED

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data

Category . Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages

EP 0 047 977 A (CIBA GEIGY AG)

A EP 1 134 222 A (SHIONOGI & CO) 19 September 2001 (2001-09-19) claims  A DATABASE WPI 1992 Derwent Publications Ltd., London, 6B; AN 1992-387716 XP002267713 & JP 04 288086 A (FUJISAMA PHARM CO LTD), 13 October 1992 (1992-10-13) abstract  -/  X Patent family members are listed in the confination of box C.  Y Patent family members are listed in annax.  ** Special categories of ched documents:  ** document defining the general state of the art which is not referred to the confination of the international fling date 18 Cocument of published on or after the International fling date 18 Cocument of published on or after the International fling date 19 Cocument which may brow doubte appeting beinglo or collabor or offer special special grade of the special grade of the special grade of the comment of the special grade of	24 March 1982 (1982-03-24) claims	) ""
1992   Derwent Publications Ltd., London, 6B;   AN 1992-387716   XP002267713   & JP 04 288086 A (FUJISAMA PHARM CO LTD), 13 October 1992 (1992-10-13)   abstract   -/	19 September 2001 (2001-09	A CO) 3-19)
**Special categories of ched documents:  **Special categories of ched documents:  **A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of patricular relevance.  **E* earlier document but published on or after the international considered to be of patricular relevance.  **E* earlier document but published on or after the international considered to be of patricular relevance; the claimed inventor in the published on the published on the patricular or claim patricular patricula	, 1992 Derwent Publications Ltd. AN 1992-387716 XP002267713 & JP 04 288086 A (FUJISAW) 13 October 1992 (1992-10-	, London, GB; A PHARM CO LTD), (3)
NL = 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31=70) 340=2040, Tx, 31 651 ego nl,	**Special categories of cited documents:  **A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance considered to be of particular relevance.  **E** earlier document but published on or after the international of the cited of the cited to establish the publication cited or arother clusten or of their nay threw doubts as goodfool; or which is chad to establish the publication cited or arother clusten or of their special research is speciallost as speciallost as goodfool; or considered the control of the clusted clusted.  **Description** of the control of the international state of the actual completion of the international search  **22 January 2004  **Name and melling address of the ISA**	The start document published after the International filting data or priority date and not the conflict with the application but elided to underfand the principle or theory underfying the invention of the profession of the conditional providing the invention of the conflict of the providing providing the prov
	NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 3402040, Tx, 31 651 epo nl.	Chouly, J

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intermonal Application No PCT/JP 03/13684

	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	Delevent to stell 19
ategory °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
, A	WO 02 090364 A (INOUE SATOSHI ;0GINO TAKASHI (JP); OHKI HIDENORI (JP); SATOH KENJI) 14 November 2002 (2002-11-14) Claims	1-17
	wag di min	,
-		- ¥

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intermonal Application No PCT/JP 03/13684

				Į PO	CI/JP (	J3/13684
Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication date
EP 0047977	A	24-03-1982	AU DD DK EP ES ES FI GR HU NO NZ PT JP ZA	7517181 / 201906 / 405881 / 0047977 / 8303429 / 8401084 / 78245 / 185656 E 813109 / 198336 / 73658 / 57081493 / 8106321 /	A5 A A2 A1 A1 A A A A A	18-03-1982 17-08-1983 13-03-1982 24-03-1982 24-03-1982 26-09-1983 16-02-1984 28-03-1985 15-03-1982 26-09-1984 01-10-1981 21-05-1982 29-09-1982
EP 1134222	A	19-09-2001	AU AU BR CA EP NO NZ US CN CZ HU WO PL TR TW US ZA	758662 8 1409000 4 9915743 / 2359905 / 1134222 / 20012554 5 511619 / 6518263 8 1333776 7 20011719 / 0022606 / 337897 / 200101507 7 200101507 7 200101507 4 2001349014 2	A A A A A A B A A A A A A A A A A A A A	27-03-2003 19-06-2000 21-08-2001 08-06-2000 19-09-2001 27-07-2001 26-11-2002 21-12-2001 29-07-2002 20-06-2000 22-04-2002 21-09-2001 01-04-2003 07-08-2003
JP 4288086	А	13-10-1992	NONE			
WO 02090364	Α	14-11-2002	WO	02090364	A1	14-11-2002

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH BEPORT

rnational application No. PCT/JP 03/13684

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Although claim 17 is directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
<ol> <li>Claims Nos.:</li> <li>because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an enterin that no manningful international Search can be carried out, specifically:</li> </ol>
<b>X</b>
Calmis Nos.:  because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box Ii Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
As all required additional search fees were limely paid by the applicant, this international Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos:
to the day more dealers of miner recently opening young manager.
·
No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
•
Remark on Protest The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.